

BAS5 for Xeon

Administrator's Guide



HPC

BAS5 for Xeon

Administrator's Guide

Software

October 2008

BULL CEDOC
357 AVENUE PATTON
B.P.20845
49008 ANGERS CEDEX 01
FRANCE

REFERENCE
86 A2 88EW 01

The following copyright notice protects this book under Copyright laws which prohibit such actions as, but not limited to, copying, distributing, modifying, and making derivative works.

Copyright © Bull SAS 2008

Printed in France

Trademarks and Acknowledgements

We acknowledge the rights of the proprietors of the trademarks mentioned in this manual.

All brand names and software and hardware product names are subject to trademark and/or patent protection.

Quoting of brand and product names is for information purposes only and does not represent trademark misuse.

The information in this document is subject to change without notice. Bull will not be liable for errors contained herein, or for incidental or consequential damages in connection with the use of this material.

Preface

Scope and Objectives

The purpose of this guide is to explain how to configure and manage Bull High Performance Computing (HPC) **BAS5 for Xeon** clusters, using the administration tools recommended by Bull.

It is not in the scope of this guide to describe **Linux** administration functions in depth. For this information, please refer to the standard Linux distribution documentation.

Intended Readers

This guide is for **BAS5 for Xeon** cluster system administrators.

Prerequisites

The installation of all hardware and software HPC components must have been completed.

Structure

This guide is organized as follows:

- Chapter 1. Lists Bull's HPC Cluster Management functions and products.
- Chapter 2. *Initial Configuration Tasks for Bull HPC Clusters*
Describes some basic configuration tasks including password management, security settings and running parallel commands.
- Chapter 3. *Cluster Database Management*
Describes the commands and the tools which enable the administrator to display and to change the Cluster Database.
- Chapter 4. *Software Deployment*
Describes how to use **KSIS** to deploy, manage, modify and check software images.
- Chapter 5. *Kerberos – Network Authentication Protocol*
Describes how to set up and use **Kerberos** for cluster security.
- Chapter 6. *Storage Devices Management*
Explains how to setup the management environment for storage devices, and how to use storage management services.
- Chapter 7. *Parallel File Systems*
Explains how these file systems operate on a Bull HPC system. It describes in detail how to install, configure and manage the **Lustre** file system.

Chapter 8.	<i>Resource Management</i> Explains how the SLURM Resource Manager works to help ensure the optimal management of cluster resources.
Chapter 9.	<i>Batch Management with PBS Professional</i> Describes post installation checks and some useful commands for the PBS Professional Batch Manager.
Chapter 10.	<i>Monitoring</i> Describes the NovaScale Master - HPC Edition monitoring tool for Bull HPC systems.
Glossary	Some of the acronyms and glossary terms for BAS5 for Xeon are detailed in the Glossary

Bibliography

Refer to the manuals included on the documentation CD delivered with you system OR download the latest manuals for your Bull Advanced Server (**BAS**) release, and for your cluster hardware, from: <http://support.bull.com/>

The Bull *BAS5 for Xeon Documentation* CD-ROM (86 A2 91EW) includes the following manuals:

- Bull *HPC BAS5 for Xeon Installation and Configuration Guide* (86 A2 87EW).
- Bull *HPC BAS5 for Xeon Administrator's Guide* (86 A2 88EW).
- Bull *HPC BAS5 for Xeon User's Guide* (86 A2 89EW).
- Bull *HPC BAS5 for Xeon Maintenance Guide* (86 A2 90EW).
- Bull *HPC BAS5 for Xeon Application Tuning Guide* (86 A2 16FA).
- Bull *HPC BAS5 for Xeon High Availability Guide* (86 A2 21FA).

The following document is delivered separately:

- The *Software Release Bulletin* (SRB) (86 A2 71 EJ)



The Software Release Bulletin contains the latest information for your BAS delivery. This should be read first. Contact your support representative for more information.

In addition, refer to the following:

- Bull *Voltaire Switches Documentation CD* (86 A2 79ET)
- *NovaScale Master* documentation

For clusters which use the **PBS Professional** Batch Manager:

- *PBS Professional 9.2 Administrator's Guide* (on the *PBS Professional CD-ROM*)
- *PBS Professional 9.2 User's Guide* (on the *PBS Professional CD-ROM*)

Highlighting

- Commands entered by the user are in a frame in 'Courier' font, as shown below:

```
mkdir /var/lib/newdir
```

- System messages displayed on the screen are in 'Courier New' font between 2 dotted lines, as shown below.

```
-----  
Enter the number for the path :  
-----
```

- Values to be entered in by the user are in 'Courier New', for example:
COM1
- Commands, files, directories and other items whose names are predefined by the system are in 'Bold', as shown below:
The **/etc/sysconfig/dump** file.
- The use of *Italics* identifies publications, chapters, sections, figures, and tables that are referenced.
- < > identifies parameters to be supplied by the user, for example:
<node_name>



WARNING

A Warning notice indicates an action that could cause damage to a program, device, system, or data.

Table of Contents

Chapter 1.	Bull HPC Cluster Management Functions and Corresponding Products....	1-1
Chapter 2.	Initial Configuration Tasks for Bull HPC Clusters.....	2-1
2.1	Configuring Services	2-1
2.2	Modifying Passwords and Creating Users	2-2
2.3	Managing Partitions	2-3
2.4	Creating Swap Partitions.....	2-4
2.5	Configuring Security	2-5
2.5.1	Setting up SSH	2-5
2.6	Running Parallel Commands with pdsh	2-6
2.6.1	Using pdsh.....	2-6
2.6.2	Using pdcp	2-9
2.6.3	Using dshbak	2-9
2.7	Day to Day Maintenance Operations	2-11
Chapter 3.	Cluster Database Management.....	3-1
3.1	Architecture of ClusterDB.....	3-1
3.2	ClusterDB Administrator	3-2
3.3	Using Commands.....	3-2
3.3.1	ChangeOwnerProperties.....	3-3
3.3.2	dbmConfig.....	3-5
3.3.3	dbmCluster.....	3-7
3.3.4	dbmNode	3-8
3.3.5	dbmHwManager	3-11
3.3.6	dbmGroup	3-12
3.3.7	dbmEthernet	3-15
3.3.8	dbmIconnect.....	3-16
3.3.9	dbmTalim.....	3-17
3.3.10	dbmSerial	3-19
3.3.11	dbmFiberChannel	3-20
3.3.12	dbmServices.....	3-21
3.3.13	dbmDiskArray	3-22
3.4	Managing the ClusterDB	3-24
3.4.1	Saving and Restoring the Database.....	3-24
3.4.2	Starting and Stopping PostgreSQL	3-26
3.4.3	Viewing the PostgreSQL Alert Log	3-26
3.5	ClusterDB Modeling.....	3-27
3.5.1	Physical View of the Cluster Networks	3-27
3.5.2	Physical View of the Storage	3-35
3.5.3	Machine View	3-42
3.5.4	HWMANAGER View	3-48
3.5.5	Complementary Tables	3-50

3.5.6	NsDoctor View	3-52
3.5.7	Nagios View	3-53
3.5.8	Lustre View	3-55
Chapter 4.	Software Deployment (Ksis)	4-1
4.1	Overview	4-1
4.2	Configuring and Verifying a Reference Node	4-2
4.3	Main Steps for Deployment.....	4-3
4.4	Modifying Images and Managing their Release	4-4
4.4.1	Methods.....	4-4
4.4.2	Naming Images or Patches with the Workon Mechanism.....	4-5
4.4.3	Image Types	4-6
4.5	Checking Deployed Images	4-7
4.5.1	Checking Principles	4-7
4.5.2	Check Groups	4-7
4.5.3	Modifying the Checks Database	4-8
4.5.4	Examining the Results	4-8
4.5.5	Looking at the Discrepancies	4-9
4.6	Importing and Exporting an Image	4-10
4.7	Ksis Commands.....	4-11
4.7.1	Syntax	4-11
4.7.2	Advanced ksis create options	4-12
4.7.3	Creating the Image of the Reference Node.....	4-12
4.7.4	Deleting an Image or a Patch	4-13
4.7.5	Deploying an Image or a Patch	4-13
4.7.6	Post Deployment Node configuration.....	4-13
4.7.7	Removing a Patch	4-13
4.7.8	Getting Information about an Image or a Node.....	4-14
4.7.9	Listing Images on the Image Server.....	4-14
4.7.10	Listing Images by Nodes	4-14
4.8	Modifying an Image	4-15
4.8.1	Creating a Working Patch Image.....	4-15
4.8.2	Creating a Patch Image	4-15
4.8.3	Creating a Patched Golden Image	4-15
4.8.4	Building a Patch.....	4-16
4.9	Checking Images.....	4-17
4.10	Importing and Exporting Images.....	4-17
4.11	Rebuilding ClusterDB Data before Deploying an Image.....	4-17
Chapter 5.	Kerberos - Network Authentication Protocol	5-1
5.1	Environment.....	5-1
5.1.1	Kerberos Infrastructure	5-1
5.1.2	Authentication of the SSHv2 Connections.....	5-1
5.2	KERBEROS Infrastructure Configuration	5-2
5.2.1	secu0 Server including KDC Server and Administration Server	5-2

5.2.2	Configuration Files	5-2
5.2.3	Creating the Kerberos Database	5-3
5.2.4	Creating the Kerberos Administrator.....	5-3
5.2.5	Starting the KDC Server	5-4
5.2.6	Adding Access Control List (ACL) Rights for the Kerberos Administrator Created.....	5-4
5.2.7	Starting the Administration Daemon	5-4
5.2.8	Creating Principals Associated with Users	5-4
5.2.9	Creating Principals Associated with Remote Kerberized Services	5-5
5.3	Configuring the secu1 Machine that hosts the Host Principal remote service	5-6
5.3.1	Generating the key associated with the Host Principal remote service	5-6
5.4	Kerberos Authentication and SSH.....	5-7
5.4.1	Configuring the SSH Server on the secu1 machine.....	5-7
5.4.2	SSH Client	5-8
5.5	Troubleshooting Errors	5-9
5.6	Generating Associated Keys for Nodes of a Cluster	5-10
5.7	Modifying the Lifespan and Renewal Period for TGT Tickets	5-11
5.8	Including Addresses with Tickets	5-12
Chapter 6.	Storage Device Management	6-1
6.1	Overview of Storage Device Management for Bull HPC Clusters	6-2
6.2	Monitoring Node I/O Status	6-4
6.2.1	Managing I/O Reference Counters	6-4
6.2.2	I/O Counters Definitions.....	6-6
6.2.3	Managing I/O Resources	6-7
6.3	Monitoring Storage Devices	6-8
6.3.1	NovaScale Master - HPC Edition: Host and Service Monitoring for Storage Devices	6-8
6.3.2	NovaScale Master - HPC Edition: Storage & I/O Information.....	6-13
6.3.3	Querying the Cluster Management Data Base	6-17
6.4	Monitoring Brocade Switch Status	6-19
6.5	Managing Storage Devices with Bull CLI	6-22
6.5.1	Bull FDA Storage Systems	6-22
6.5.2	DataDirect Networks Systems - DDN Commands	6-23
6.5.3	Bull Optima 1250 Storage Systems.....	6-25
6.5.4	EMC/Clariion (DGC) Storage Systems	6-26
6.6	Using Management Tools.....	6-26
6.7	Configuring Storage Devices	6-27
6.7.1	Planning Tasks.....	6-27
6.7.2	Deployment Service for Storage Systems.....	6-28
6.7.3	Understanding the Configuration Deployment Service	6-28
6.8	User Rights and Security Levels for the Storage Commands	6-32
6.8.1	Management Node.....	6-32
6.8.2	Other Node Types	6-33
6.8.3	Configuration Files.....	6-33

Chapter 7.	Parallel File Systems	7-1
7.1	Parallel File Systems Overview	7-1
7.2	Lustre Overview	7-2
7.3	Lustre Administrator's Role	7-3
7.4	Planning a Lustre System	7-4
7.4.1	Data Pipelines	7-4
7.4.2	OSS / OST Distribution	7-4
7.4.3	MDS / MDT Distribution	7-4
7.4.4	File Striping	7-5
7.4.5	Lustre File System Limitations	7-5
7.5	Lustre System Management	7-6
7.5.1	The Lustre Database	7-6
7.5.2	/etc/lustre/storage.conf for Lustre Tools without ClusterDB	7-8
7.5.3	Lustre Networks	7-13
7.5.4	Lustre Management Configuration File: /etc/lustre/lustre.cfg	7-13
7.5.5	Lustre Services Definition	7-16
7.5.6	Creating Lustre File Systems	7-17
7.6	Installing and Managing Lustre File Systems	7-22
7.6.1	Installing Lustre File Systems using lustre_util	7-22
7.6.2	Removing Lustre File Systems using lustre_util	7-22
7.6.3	lustre_util Actions and Options	7-22
7.6.4	lustre_util Configuration File /etc/lustre/lustre_util.conf	7-33
7.6.5	Lustre Tuning File /etc/lustre/tuning.conf	7-35
7.6.6	Lustre File system Reconfiguration	7-36
7.6.7	Using Quotas with Lustre File Systems	7-37
7.7	Monitoring Lustre System	7-40
7.7.1	Lustre System Health Supervision	7-40
7.7.2	Lustre File system Indicator	7-42
7.7.3	Lustre System Performance Supervision	7-44
Chapter 8.	Resource Management	8-1
8.1	Resource Management with SLURM	8-2
8.1.1	SLURM Key Functions	8-2
8.1.2	SLURM Components	8-3
8.1.3	SLURM Daemons	8-4
8.1.4	Scheduler Types	8-6
8.2	SLURM Configuration	8-8
8.2.1	Configuration Parameters	8-8
8.2.2	SCONTROL – Managing the SLURM Configuration	8-9
8.2.3	Pam_Slurm Module Configuration	8-10
8.2.4	Installing and Configuring Munge for SLURM Authentication (MNGT)	8-10
8.3	Administrating Cluster Activity with SLURM	8-13
8.3.1	Starting the Daemons	8-13
8.3.2	SLURMCTLD (Controller Daemon)	8-14
8.3.3	SLURMD (Compute Node Daemon)	8-15
8.3.4	Node Selection	8-16

8.3.5	Logging	8-17
8.3.6	Corefile Format.....	8-17
8.3.7	Security	8-17
8.3.8	SLURM Cluster Administration Examples	8-17
Chapter 9.	Batch Management with PBS Professional	9-1
9.1	Pre-requisites.....	9-1
9.2	Post Installation checks.....	9-2
9.2.1	Checking the status of the PBS daemons	9-2
9.2.2	Adding a Node to the Initial Cluster Configuration	9-2
9.3	Useful Commands for PBS Professional	9-3
9.4	Essential Configuration Settings for BAS5 for Xeon Clusters.....	9-4
9.4.1	MPIBull2 and PBS Pro for all clusters (InfiniBand and Ethernet).....	9-4
Chapter 10.	Monitoring with NovaScale Master - HPC Edition.....	10-1
10.1	Launching NovaScale Master - HPC Edition	10-2
10.2	Access Rights.....	10-3
10.2.1	Administrator Access Rights.....	10-3
10.2.2	Standard User Access Rights	10-3
10.2.3	Adding Users and Changing Passwords	10-3
10.3	Hosts, Services and Contacts for Nagios.....	10-4
10.4	Using NovaScale Master - HPC Edition.....	10-5
10.4.1	NovaScale Master - HPC Edition – View Levels.....	10-5
10.5	Map Button	10-6
10.5.1	All Status Map View.....	10-6
10.5.2	Rack View.....	10-7
10.5.3	Host Services detailed View	10-7
10.5.4	Ping Map View.....	10-8
10.6	Status Button	10-9
10.7	Alerts Button	10-10
10.7.1	Active Checks.....	10-11
10.7.2	Passive Checks	10-11
10.7.3	Notifications.....	10-12
10.7.4	Acknowledgments.....	10-12
10.7.5	Comments.....	10-13
10.7.6	Logs	10-14
10.7.7	Alert Definition	10-14
10.7.8	Running a Script	10-15
10.7.9	Generating SNMP Alerts	10-16
10.7.10	Resetting an Alert Back to OK.....	10-16
10.7.11	nsmhpc.conf Configuration file	10-16
10.8	Storage Overview	10-17
10.9	Shell	10-18
10.10	Monitoring the Performance - Ganglia Statistics	10-18

10.11	Group Performance View	10-18
10.12	Global Performance View.....	10-19
10.12.1	Modifying the Performance Graphics Views	10-20
10.12.2	Refresh Period for the Performance View Web Pages	10-21
10.13	Configuring and Modifying Nagios Services	10-22
10.13.1	Configuring Using the Database	10-22
10.13.2	Modifying Nagios Services	10-22
10.13.3	Changing the Verification Frequency.....	10-23
10.14	General Nagios Services.....	10-24
10.14.1	Ethernet Interfaces	10-24
10.14.2	Resource Manager Status.....	10-24
10.14.3	Hardware Status	10-24
10.14.4	Alert Log	10-24
10.14.5	I/O Status	10-24
10.14.6	Postbootchecker	10-24
10.15	Management Node Nagios Services	10-25
10.15.1	MiniSQL Daemon.....	10-25
10.15.2	Resource Manager Daemon	10-25
10.15.3	ClusterDB	10-25
10.15.4	Cron Daemon	10-25
10.15.5	Compute Power Available.....	10-25
10.15.6	Global Filesystems bandwidth available	10-25
10.15.7	Storage Arrays available	10-26
10.15.8	Global Filesystem Usage.....	10-26
10.15.9	I/O pairs Migration Alert.....	10-26
10.15.10	Backbone Ports Available.....	10-26
10.15.11	HA System Status	10-26
10.15.12	Kerberos KDC Daemon.....	10-26
10.15.13	Kerberos Admin Daemon	10-26
10.15.14	LDAP Daemon (Lustre clusters only).....	10-27
10.15.15	Lustre filesystems access	10-27
10.15.16	NFS filesystems access.....	10-27
10.15.17	InfiniBand Links available.....	10-27
10.16	Ethernet Switch Services	10-28
10.16.1	Ethernet Interfaces	10-28
10.16.2	Power supply	10-28
10.16.3	Temperature	10-28
10.16.4	Fans	10-29
10.16.5	Ports	10-29
10.17	More Nagios Information	10-29

Glossary and Acronyms	G-1
------------------------------------	------------

Index.....	I-1
-------------------	------------

List of Figures

Figure 1-1.	Bull HPC Management Functions	1-1
Figure 3-1.	BAS5 for Xeon ClusterDB architecture	3-1
Figure 3-2.	Cluster Network – diagram 1	3-27
Figure 3-3.	Cluster Network – diagram 2	3-28
Figure 3-4.	Storage physical view	3-35
Figure 3-5.	Cluster Database – Machine view 1	3-42
Figure 3-6.	Cluster Database – Machine view 2	3-43
Figure 3-7.	HWManager view.....	3-48
Figure 3-8.	Cluster Database – Complementary tables.....	3-50
Figure 3-9.	Cluster Database – NsDoctor view	3-52
Figure 3-10.	ClusterDB –Nagios View	3-53
Figure 3-11.	Cluster Database – Lustre view	3-55
Figure 4-1.	Main steps for deployment.....	4-3
Figure 4-2.	Image modification (workon, store, deploy, detach).....	4-5
Figure 4-3.	Names of derived images or patches.....	4-6
Figure 6-1.	I/O Status – initial screen	6-4
Figure 6-2.	NovaScale Master HPC Edition - I/O Status Details.....	6-5
Figure 6-3.	NovaScale Master –HPC Edition – I/O Resources of a node	6-7
Figure 6-4.	Detailed service status for a storage host	6-9
Figure 6-5.	Nova Scale Master opening console window with the Storage overview icon circled	6-13
Figure 6-6.	Storage overview	6-14
Figure 6-7.	Inventory view of faulty storage systems and components	6-15
Figure 6-8.	Storage detailed view	6-16
Figure 6-9.	Nodes I/O Overview.....	6-17
Figure 6-10.	Detailed Service status of a brocade switch	6-21
Figure 7-1.	NovaScale Master Map view.....	7-40
Figure 7-2.	NovaScale Nagios file system indicator	7-42
Figure 7-3.	Lustre Management Node web interface	7-43
Figure 7-4.	Detailed view of Lustre file systems.....	7-44
Figure 7-5.	Group performance global view pop up window	7-45
Figure 7-6.	Dispatched performance view pop up window	7-45
Figure 7-7.	Global performance view pop up window	7-46
Figure 8-1.	SLURM Simplified Architecture	8-3
Figure 8-2.	SLURM Architecture - Subsystems.....	8-4
Figure 10-1.	NovaScale Master - HPC Edition opening view	10-5
Figure 10-2.	Map button all status opening view	10-6
Figure 10-3.	Rack view with the problems window at the bottom	10-7
Figure 10-4.	Host Service details	10-8
Figure 10-5.	Status overview screen	10-9
Figure 10-6.	Alert Window showing the different alert states.....	10-11
Figure 10-7.	Hostgroups Reporting Notifications Window showing the Notification Levels.....	10-12
Figure 10-8.	Status Monitoring Control window showing the links to add and delete comments	10-13
Figure 10-9.	Monitoring Service Status window for a host.	10-14
Figure 10-10.	Storage overview window	10-17
Figure 10-11.	Group Performance view.....	10-18
Figure 10-12.	Global overview for a host (top screen).....	10-19
Figure 10-13.	Detailed monitoring view for a host (bottom half of screen displayed in Figure 10-12)....	10-20
Figure 10-14.	Ethernet Switch services.....	10-29

List of Tables

Table 2-1.	Maintenance Tools.....	2-11
Table 3-1.	Cluster Table.....	3-29
Table 3-2.	IP_NW table.....	3-29
Table 3-3.	ETH_SWITCH Table.....	3-30
Table 3-4.	IC_NW Table.....	3-30
Table 3-5.	IC_Switch Table.....	3-31
Table 3-6.	Serial_NW Table.....	3-31
Table 3-7.	PORTSERVER Table.....	3-32
Table 3-8.	ETH_VLAN table.....	3-32
Table 3-9.	FC_NW table.....	3-33
Table 3-10.	FC_SWITCH table.....	3-34
Table 3-11.	TALIM table.....	3-34
Table 3-12.	Storage – disk_array table.....	3-37
Table 3-13.	Storage – da_enclosure table.....	3-37
Table 3-14.	Storage – da_disk_slot table.....	3-38
Table 3-15.	Storage – da_controller table.....	3-38
Table 3-16.	Storage – da_fc_port.table.....	3-38
Table 3-17.	Storage – da_serial_port table.....	3-39
Table 3-18.	Storage – da_ethernet_port Table.....	3-39
Table 3-19.	Storage – da_power_supply table.....	3-40
Table 3-20.	Storage – da_fan table.....	3-40
Table 3-21.	Storage – da_power_fan table.....	3-40
Table 3-22.	Storage – da_temperature_sensor table.....	3-41
Table 3-23.	da_io_path table.....	3-41
Table 3-24.	Storage – da_iocell_component table.....	3-41
Table 3-25.	Storage – da_cfg_model table.....	3-41
Table 3-26.	Storage – da_power_port table.....	3-42
Table 3-27.	Machine view – node table.....	3-45
Table 3-28.	Machine view – Node_image table.....	3-45
Table 3-29.	Machine view – Node_Profile table.....	3-46
Table 3-30.	Machine view – IC_BOARD table.....	3-46
Table 3-31.	Machine view – IPOIB Table.....	3-47
Table 3-32.	Machine view – SDPOIB table.....	3-47
Table 3-33.	Machine view – FC_BOARD table.....	3-47
Table 3-34.	HWMManager Table.....	3-49
Table 3-35.	Cluster Database – Admin table.....	3-50
Table 3-36.	Cluster Database – Rack table.....	3-51
Table 3-37.	Cluster Database – Config Candidate table.....	3-51
Table 3-38.	Cluster database – Config_Status table.....	3-51
Table 3-39.	Cluster Database Group_Node table.....	3-51
Table 3-40.	Cluster Database NsDoctor – Test_Groups table.....	3-52
Table 3-41.	Cluster Database NsDoctor – Tests table.....	3-52
Table 3-42.	Cluster Database NsDoctor – Test_Dependencies table.....	3-53
Table 3-43.	Cluster Database NsDoctor – Test Results table.....	3-53
Table 3-44.	Nagios Services Table.....	3-53
Table 3-45.	Nagios Availability Table.....	3-54
Table 3-46.	Cluster Database – Lustre View – Lustre_fs table.....	3-56

Table 3-47.	Cluster Database – Lustre view – Lustre OST table	3-57
Table 3-48.	Cluster Database – Lustre View – Lustre_MDT Table	3-57
Table 3-49.	Cluster Database – Lustre View – Lustre_IO_node table	3-58
Table 3-50.	Cluster Database – Lustre view – Lustre_mount table	3-58
Table 4-1.	Standard checks delivered with Ksis	4-8
Table 7-1.	Inode Stripe Data	7-4
Table 8-1.	Role Descriptions for SLURMCTLD Software Subsystems	8-4
Table 8-2.	SLURMD Subsystems and Key Tasks.....	8-5
Table 8-3.	SLURM Scheduler Types	8-6

Chapter 1. Bull HPC Cluster Management Functions and Corresponding Products

Bull Advanced Server (BAS) is a software distribution that includes a suite of tools and programs to run and monitor **HPC** clusters.

The Bull cluster administration tools are centralized on one node, the Management Node. All nodes are controlled and monitored from this central management point, with the objective of ensuring that all CPU activity and network traffic, on the Compute and I/O nodes, runs as efficiently as is possible.

The administration tools are mainly Open Source products that are configurable and adaptable to the requirements of the cluster, and which can be deactivated on demand.

These products have been further developed and customised for Bull platforms and their environments. All the management functions are available through a browser interface or via a remote command mode. Users access the management functions according to their profile.

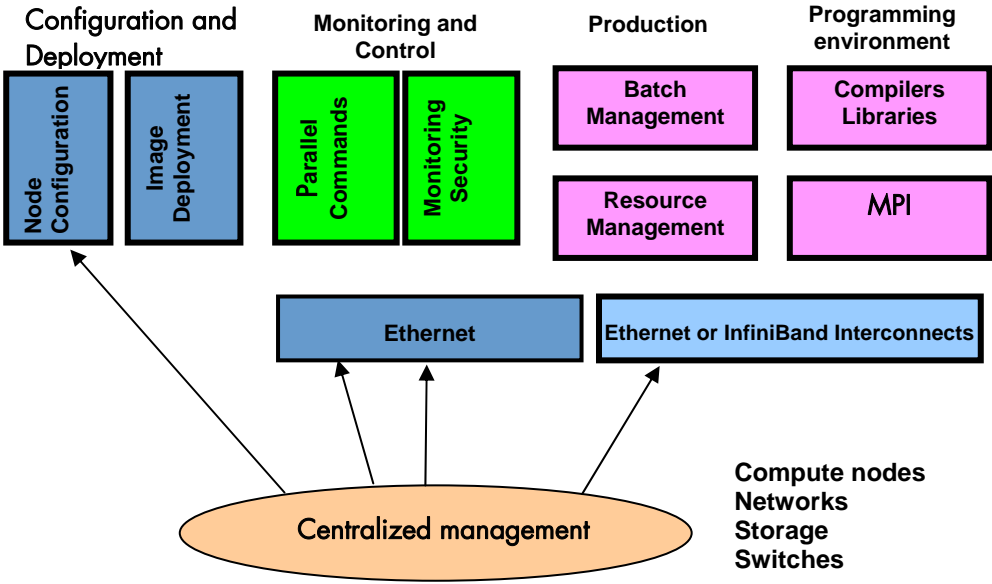


Figure 1-1. Bull HPC Management Functions

The management functions are performed by different products which are briefly presented below.

Configuration and Software Management

- **pdsh** is used to run parallel commands.
See Chapter 2 – *Initial Configuration Tasks for Bull HPC Clusters* for more information.
- The Cluster DataBase - **dbmConfig**, **dbmCluster**, **dbmNode** and other commands are available to manage the Cluster Database.
See Chapter 3 – *Cluster DataBase Management* for more information.
- **KSIS** which is used to produce and deploy node images.
See Chapter 4 – *Software Deployment (KSIS)* for more information.
- **Kerberos** (optional) – A Security Suite used to validate users, services and machines for a whole network.
See Chapter 5 – *Kerberos - Network Authentication Protocol* for more information.

Storage and File system Management

- Various tools are available for managing and monitoring the different storage devices which exist for Bull HPC Clusters.
See Chapter 6 – *Storage Device Management* for more information.
- Parallel file systems ensure high I/O rates for clusters where data is accessed by a large number of processors at once.
See Chapter 7 – *Parallel File Systems* for more information. This describes in detail how to install, configure and manage the **Lustre** (optional) file system.

Resource and Batch Management

- **SLURM** (Simple Linux Utilities Resource Manager) an open-source scalable resource manager.
See Chapter 8 – *Resource Management* for more information.
- **PBS Professional** (optional) is a batch manager that is used to queue, schedule and monitor jobs.
See Chapter 9 – *Batch Management with PBS Professional* for more information.



PBS Professional does not work with **SLURM** and should only be installed on clusters which do not use **SLURM**.

Monitoring

- **NovaScale Master - HPC Edition** monitors the cluster and activity and is included in the delivery for all **Bull HPC** Clusters.
See Chapter 10 – *Monitoring with NovaScale Master – HPC Edition* for more information.
- **HPC Toolkit** provides a set of profiling tools that help you to improve the performance of the system.

See **BAS5 for Xeon Application Tuning Guide** for more details on HPC Toolkit

Chapter 2. Initial Configuration Tasks for Bull HPC Clusters

Most configuration tasks are carried out at the time of installation. This chapter describes how the Administrator carries out some additional configuration tasks. It also covers the security policy for HPC systems.

The following topics are described:

- 2.1 *Configuring Services*
- 2.2 *Modifying Passwords and Creating Users*
- 2.3 *Managing Partitions*
- 2.4 *Creating Swap Partitions*
- 2.5 *Configuring Security*
- 2.6 *Running Parallel Commands with pdsh*
- 2.7 *Day to Day Maintenance Operations*

See The **BAS5 for Xeon** *Installation and Configuration Guide*, which describes the initial installation and configuration steps for Bull HPC clusters, for more information.

2.1 Configuring Services

- To run a particular service functionality when **linux** starts enter the command:

```
/sbin/chkconfig --level 235 <name_of_service> on
```

- To display the Help details enter the command:

```
/sbin/chkconfig --help
```

- To display the list of services available enter the command:

```
/sbin/chkconfig --list
```

Note Some utilities, such as **sendmail**, are not enabled by default. The administrator is responsible for their configuration.

2.2 Modifying Passwords and Creating Users

Two users are created when Linux is installed:

root administrator (password root)

linux ordinary user (password linux)

These passwords must be changed as soon as possible:

- To change the passwords use one of the following commands
 - **passwd user_name** command for root users
 - **passwd** command for ordinary users.
- To create new users enter the **/usr/sbin/useradd** command

```
useradd -g "group" -d "home login"
```

2.3 Managing Partitions

This section explains how to add, delete or modify partitions.

Use the Linux `/sbin/parted` command to edit the GPT (GUID Partition Table) format of the disk. By default, the `parted` command loads the first disk `/dev/sda`.

To specify another disk (for example `/dev/sdb`), enter:

```
/sbin/parted /dev/sdb
```

- Run the `print` command to view the partitions table.
- Run the `help` command to view the commands.
- Run the `mkpartfs` command to create one or more partitions. For example:

```
mkpartfs primary ext2 6241.171 7184.955
```

Note The `ext3` fs-type is not implemented in this version of `parted`, but the fs-type can be modified using the Linux `mkfs` command as described below.

- Run the `resize` command to modify the size of a partition.
- Delete a partition using the `rm <minor number>` command corresponding to the partition to be deleted.
- Run `q` to validate the changes.

Use the Linux `/sbin/mkfs` command to modify the file system type.

- For `ext3` file system run: `/sbin/mkfs -j <device>`. For example:

```
mkfs -j /dev/sdb8
```

- For other types, run: `/sbin/mkfs -t <fs-type> <device>`. For example:

```
mkfs -t ext2 /dev/sdc8
```

- Next, the mount points have to be defined in the `/etc/fstab` file and these partitions mounted using the `/bin/mount -a` command, so that the partitions are mounted when the system restarts.

2.4 Creating Swap Partitions

The `/sbin/mkswap` command allows you to create swap partitions.

- Use the `/sbin/parted` command to edit the GPT format of the disk.
- Use the `mkpartfs` command to create one or more additional swap partitions. For example:

```
mkpartfs primary linux-swap 6241.171 7184.955
```

- Run the `mkswap` command.
- Run the `/sbin/swapon -a` command to take this swap into account.

For example, assuming your swap is on `/dev/sdc1`, run the following to recreate it with a larger size:

```
#!/sbin/swapoff -a
#!/sbin/parted -s /dev/sdc rm 1
#!/sbin/parted -s -- /dev/sdc mkpartfs primary linux-swap 0 <size of
your disk in Mb, given by 'parted /dev/sdc p' 70000 for a 74 Gb disk
for example>
#!/sbin/mkswap -p 65536 -f -v1 -L SWAP-sdc1 /dev/sdc1
#!/sbin/swapon -a
```


2.5 Configuring Security

This section provides the administrator with basic rules concerning cluster security. Different security policies can be set up according to the cluster's configuration.

The Management Node is the most sensitive part of the cluster from a security point of view. This node submits jobs in batch mode and is the central point for management. This is the reason why security has to be enforced regarding access to this node. Very few people should be able to access this node, and this access should be made using **OpenSSH** to eliminate eavesdropping, connection hijacking, and other network-level attacks.

Compute Nodes and I/O Nodes should not have interactive logins. This means that no user except root should have access to these nodes. Management tools like **Nagios** will have access to both node types, while a batch manager like **PBS-Pro** will have access to Compute Nodes only.

If CPU and memory resources are shared among users, each individual user should not have access to other partitions.

2.5.1 Setting up SSH

Carry out the following steps to set up **SSH** for an admin user:

1. Create a public key:

```
ssh-keygen -t dsa -N ''
```

This creates an **ssh** protocol 2 DSA certificate without passphrase in `~/.ssh/id_dsa.pub`.

2. Append this key to the list of authorized keys in `~/.ssh/authorized_keys2`.
3. Run **ssh** manually for each node responding yes at the prompt to add the node to the list of known hosts:

```
atlas0: ssh atlas1 hostname
```

```
.....  
The authenticity of host 'atlas1 (192.168.84.2)' can't be established.  
RSA key fingerprint is  
9c:d8:62:b9:14:0a:a0:18:ca:20:f6:0c:f6:10:68:2c.  
Are you sure you want to continue connecting (yes/no)? yes  
Warning: Permanently added 'atlas1,192.168.84.2' (RSA) to the list of  
known hosts.  
.....
```

Note For the root user there is an authorized keys file for each node as `~root/.ssh/authorized_keys2` is local. The new key must be appended to each of these files.

Please refer to the chapter in this manual on **Kerberos** for more information on **SSH** and the use of keys.

2.6 Running Parallel Commands with pdsh

A distributed shell is a tool that allows the same command to be launched on several nodes. Such a function is essential in a cluster environment so that instructions can be carried out on several nodes instead of running the command manually on each node in turn. Different tools can be used to enable this possibility.

pdsh is a utility that runs commands in parallel on all the nodes or on a group of nodes of the cluster. It is a very flexible tool especially for large cluster usage.

pdsh is a multi-threaded client for remote shell commands. It can use different remote shell services, such as **rsh**, **ssh** and **kerberos**.

Three utilities are included in **pdsh**:

- **pdsh** is used to run commands in parallel.
- **pdcp** is used to copy files on a group of nodes in parallel.
- **dshbak** is used to format, sort and display the results of a command launched with **pdsh**.

The **pdsh** utility relies on the security and authentication mechanisms provided by **ssh** and / or **Kerberos** V4 layers on which it is configured. See the chapter in this manual on Kerberos.

2.6.1 Using pdsh

Syntax:

The following commands are the ones which are used most often:

```
pdsh -R <rcmd_module> -w <node_list> -l user -Options Command
```

```
pdsh -R <rcmd_module> -a -x <node_list> -Options Command
```

```
pdsh -R <rcmd_module> -g <group_attributes> -Options Command
```

The most important options are described below. For a complete description of the options, refer to the **pdsh** man page.

Standard Target Node List Options:

-w <node_list> Targets the specified list of nodes. Do not use the **-w** option with any other node selection option (**-a**, **-g**). The node list can be a comma-separated list (node 1, node2, etc.); no space is allowed in the list. If you specify only the **'** character, the target hosts will be read from stdin, one per line. The node list can also be an expression such as `host[1-5,7]`. For more information about node list expressions, see the `HOSTLIST EXPRESSIONS` in the **pdsh** man page.

-x <node_list> Excludes the specified nodes. The **-x** option can be used with other target node list options (**-a**, **-g**, **-A**). The node list can be a comma-separated list (node1, node2, etc.); no space is allowed in the list. The node list can also be an expression such as host[1-5,7]. For more information about the node list expressions, see the HOSTLIST EXPRESSIONS in the pdsh man page.

Standard pdsh Options:

- S** Displays the largest value returned by the remote commands.
- h** Displays commands usage and the list of the available rcmd modules and then quits.
- q** Lists the option values and the target node list and exits without action.
- b** Disables the Ctrl-C status feature so that a single Ctrl-C kills parallel jobs (Batch Mode).
- l <user>** This option is used to run remote commands as another user, subject to authorization.
- t <cnx_timeout>** Sets the connection timeout (in seconds). Default is 10 seconds.
- u <exec_time>** Sets a limit on the amount of time (in seconds) a remote command is allowed to execute. Default is no limit.
- f <remote_cds_num>**
Sets the maximum number of simultaneous remote commands. Default is 32.
- R <rcmd_module>**
Sets the rcmd module to use. The list of the available rcmd modules can be displayed using the **-h**, **-V**, or **-L** options. The default module is listed with **-h** or **-V** options.
Note: Instead of using this option, you can set the PDSH_RCMD_TYPE environment variable.
- L** Lists information about all loaded **pdsh** modules and then quits.
- d** Includes more complete thread status when SIGINT is received, and displays connection and command time statistics on stderr when done.
- V** Displays pdsh version information, along with the list of currently loaded pdsh modules.

Group Attributes Options:

The following options use the cluster's group attributes as defined in the **/etc/genders** file.

- A** Targets all nodes defined in the **/etc/genders** file.

-a Targets all nodes in the `/etc/genders` file except those with the `pdsh_all_skip` group attribute.

Note The `pdsh -a` command is equivalent to the `pdsh -A -X pdsh_all_skip` command. For example, you can set the `pdsh_all_skip` group attribute to the Service Nodes to exclude these specific nodes from cluster.

-g `<gp_attr1[,gp_attr2,...]>` Targets the nodes that have any of the specified group attributes. This option cannot be used with the `-a` and `-w` options.

-X `<gp_attr1[,gp_attr2...]>` Excludes the nodes that have any of the specified group attributes. This option may be combined with any other node selection options (`-w`, `-g`, `-a`, `-A`).

Examples:

- To execute the `pwd` command on all the nodes of the cluster using the `ssh` protocol, enter:

```
pdsh -R ssh -a pwd
```

- To list the system name of all nodes using `ssh` protocol, enter:

```
pdsh -R ssh -A uname -a
```

- To define `ssh` as default protocol, enter:

```
export PDSH_RCMD_TYPE=ssh;
```

- To display the date on all nodes, enter:

```
pdsh -A date
```

```
-----  
ns1: Mon Dec 13 13:44:48 CET 2004  
ns0: Mon Dec 13 13:44:47 CET 2004  
ns2: Mon Dec 13 13:44:47 CET 2004  
ns3: Mon Dec 13 13:44:46 CET 2004  
-----
```

- To display the date on all nodes except on node `ns0`, enter:

```
pdsh -A -x ns0 date
```

```
-----  
ns1: Mon Dec 13 13:44:48 CET 2004  
ns2: Mon Dec 13 13:44:47 CET 2004  
ns3: Mon Dec 13 13:44:46 CET 2004  
-----
```

- To display the date of the I/O group nodes and to merge the output of the nodes whose result is identical, enter:

```
pdsh -g IO -x ns0 date | dshbak -c
```

```

-----
ns[2-3]
-----
Mon Dec 13 14:10:41 CET 2004
-----
ns[1]
-----
Mon Dec 13 14:10:42 CET 2004
-----

```

2.6.2 Using pdcp

pdcp is a variant of the **rcp** command. Its syntax is not in the form `remote_user@node:path`. All source files are on the local node. The options which enable the nodes to be reached to be defined are similar to those of **pdsh**.

Syntax:

```
pdcp -Options ... <source [src2...]> <destination>
```

Examples:

```
pdcp -R ssh -w ns[1-5] /etc/hosts /etc/hosts
```

```
pdcp -R ssh -g Analyse /tmp/foo
```

In the first example one copies `/etc/hosts` from the node where **pdcp** executes to all the nodes specified using the `-w` option by copying across the same path with the command.

For a complete description of the options please refer to the **pdcp** man page.

2.6.3 Using dshbak

One of the problems linked to the execution of commands in parallel on a big cluster, is the exploitation of the results, especially if the command generates a long output. The results of a command executed with **pdsh** are displayed asynchronously and each line is stamped with the node name, as in the following example:

```
pdsh -w ns[0-2] pwd
```

```

ns0 : /root
ns2 : /root
ns1 : /root

```

The **dshbak** utility formats the results of a **pdsh** command into a more user friendly form. Note that the results must be directed into a buffer file before being processed by **dshbak**.

Syntax:

dshbak [-c] <buffer_file>

dshbak can be used to create the following output:

- The node name, which was displayed on each line, is removed and replaced by a header containing this name.
- The generated list is sorted according to the node name if this name is suffixed by a number (ns0, ns1, ns2... ns500).
- If the **-c** option is present; **dshbak** will displays the identical results for several nodes once only. In this instance the header contains the node list.

Examples:

In the following example, the result of the **pdsh** command is not formatted:

```
pdsh -R ssh w ns[0-2] rpm -qa | grep qsnetmpipwd
```

```
ns1 : qsnetmpi-1.24-31  
ns2 : qsnetmpi-1.24-31  
ns0 : qsnetmpi-1.24-31
```

In the following example, the **pdsh** output is re-directed to **res_rpm_qsnetmpi** file, and then the **dshbak** command formats and displays the results:

```
pdsh -R ssh w ns[0-2] rpm -qa | grep qsnetmpipwd >  
/var/res_pdsh/res_rpm_qsnetmpi  
  
dshbak -c res_rpm_qsnetmpi
```

```
-----  
ns[0-2]  
-----  
qsnetmpi-1.24-31  
-----
```

2.7 Day to Day Maintenance Operations

A set of maintenance tools is provided with a Bull HPC cluster. These tools are mainly Open Source software applications that have been optimized, in terms of CPU consumption and data exchange overhead, to increase their effectiveness on Bull HPC clusters which may include hundred of nodes.

Function	Tool	Purpose
Administration	ConMan ipmitool	Managing Consoles through Serial Connection
	nsclusterstop / nsclusterstart	Stopping/Starting the cluster
	nsctrl	Managing hardware (power on, power off, reset, status, ping checking temperature, changing bios, etc)
	Remote Hardware Management CLI	
	syslog-ng	System log Management
	lptools (lputils, lpflash)	Upgrading Emulex HBA Firmware (Host Bus Adapter)
Backup / Restore	Bull System Backup Restore (BSBR)	Backing-up and restoring data
Monitoring	ibstatus, ibstat	Monitoring InfiniBand networks
	IBS tool	Providing information about and configuring InfiniBand switches
	switchname	Monitoring Voltaire switches
	lsiocfg	Getting information about storage devices
	pingcheck	Checking device power state
Debugging	ibdoctor/ibtracert	Identifying InfiniBand network problem
	crash/proc/kdump	Runtime debugging and dump tool
Testing	postbootchecker	Making verifications on nodes as they start

Table 2-1. Maintenance Tools

See

- The *Bull BAS5 for Xeon Maintenance Guide* for more information.
- The *Bull BAS 5 for Xeon Application Tuning Guide* for details on **Bull** HPC Toolkit, a set of cluster profiling tools.

3.2 ClusterDB Administrator

The **ClusterDB** is installed on the Management Node. All operations on the **ClusterDB** must be performed from the Management Node.

The Database administrator is the **postgres** Linux user. This administrator is allowed to display and modify the **ClusterDB**, using the specific commands described in the next section. To manage the database (start, stop, save and restore), the administrator uses **PostgreSQL** tools (see 3.4 *Managing the ClusterDB*).

3.3 Using Commands

The administrators can consult or change the **ClusterDB** by using the following commands:

changeOwnerProperties	Changes the confidentiality parameters
dbmConfig	Controls the consistency of the ClusterDB with the system. All database updates are marked to be a "candidate" for synchronization.
dbmCluster	Operates on the whole cluster to get information, to check IP addresses and to check rack configuration.
dbmNode	Displays information, or change attributes at the node level.
dbmHwManager	Displays information, or change attributes at the Hwmanager level.
dbmGroup	Manages the groups of nodes.
dbmEthernet	Displays information, or change attributes for the Ethernet switches.
dbmIconnect	Displays information, or change attributes for the interconnect switches.
dbmTalim	Displays information, or change attributes for the remotely controlled power supply devices.
dbmSerial	Displays information, or change attributes for the Portservers.
dbmFiberChannel	Displays information about the Fiber Switches or changes the values of some attributes for a Fiber Switch or a subset of Fiber Switches.
dbmServices	Displays information about the Services or changes the values of some attributes for a Service.
dbmDiskArray	Displays information (for example iproute , status) and manages the disk array (status).

3.3.1 ChangeOwnerProperties

The cluster is handed over to the client with a name, a basename and IP address defined by Bull.

The IP address syntax used to identify equipment is of the form **A. V. U. H**.

V (the second byte) could be used for VLAN identification, **U** for Unit (Storage, Compute or Service) and **H** for Host (Host but also switch, disk subsystem or portserver).

The client may then want to change some of the attributes in keeping with their own security criteria.

These changes will in turn impact the **ClusterDB** Database, the network configuration for all the hosts, the configuration of storage bays and also the **Lustre** configuration (if installed).

Sometimes, the parameters will have been modified by the client as a result of:

- Running **ECT** (Embedded Configuration Tool) for Interconnect switches
- Running **bmcConfig** for BMC cards
- Running **swtConfig** for Ethernet switches
- The network configuration of the nodes done by **KSIS** at the time of the redeployment.
- Reconfiguring the **DDN** and **FDA** (Fibre Disk Array) subsystems to update them with the admin IP address and the gateway address.
- Manual operation of the **FDA**
- Running the **ddn_init** command on each **DDN** and for the reboot.
- Restarting the configuration of the Cluster Suite on I/O nodes, so that each node is aware of its peer node, using the correct names and IP addresses.
- The **Lustre** system is impacted if the node **basenames** are changed resulting in the obliteration of the file system followed by the creation of a new file system with new data.

If there is a change in the node **basenames** and of the admin IP address, the KSIS images are deleted from the database.

Consequently, when using this command, it is necessary to follow the process described below in order to reinitialize the system.

Syntax:

(This command is installed under `/usr/lib/clustmngt/clusterdb/install`).

```
changeOwnerProperties [--name <clustname>] [--basename <basename>]
                        [--adprivacy <bytes>]
                        [--icprivacy <interconnect privacy bytes (ic over ip)>]
                        [--bkprivacy <bytes>]
                        [--bkgw <ip gateway>] [--bkdom <backbone domain>]
                        [--bkof fset <backbone Unit offset>]
                        [--dbname <database name>] [--verbose]
```

Options:

--dbname	Specifies the name of the database to which the command applies. Default value: clusterdb . Note: This option must be used only by qualified people for debugging purposes.
--name	Specifies the name of the cluster. By default it is the basemane.
--basename	Specifies the basename of the node. (The node name is constituted of basename + netid). It is also the virtual node name.
--adprivacy	Privacy bytes. According to the admin netmask, one, two or three bytes can be changed. For example, if the admin netmask is 255.255.0.0, then adprivacy option can specify two bytes in the form A.V .
--jcprivacy	Privacy bytes. According to the interconnect netmask, one, two or three bytes can be changed. For example, if the interconnect netmask is 255.255.255.0, then icprivay option can specify three bytes in the form A.V.U .
--bkprivacy	Privacy bytes. According to the backbone netmask, one, two or three bytes can be changed. For example, if the backbone netmask is 255.255.255.0, then bkprivay option can specify three bytes in the form A.V.U .
--bkgw	Specifies the backbone gateway
--bkdom	Specifies the backbone domain
--bkoffset	Specifies the backbone translation offset. It permits to translate the D.E.U.H backbone ip to D.E.(U + bkoffset).H

Example:

To change the basename and byte A of the admin IP address enter:

```
changeOwnerProperties --basename node --adprivacy 15
```

Process:

1. Retrieve the current privacy bytes by running.

```
dbmEthernet show --nw admin
```

2. Change parameters using the command **changeOwnerProperties**. If you changed network parameters then you have to reconfigure the IP addresses of all equipment as follows.
3. Reconfigure admin interface of management node (**eth0** and **eth0:0** interfaces).
4. Update the **dhcpd** configuration and restart the service by running.

```
dbmConfig configure --service sysdhcpd
```

5. Restart **dbmConfig**.
6. Reconfigure Ethernet switches by running.

```
swtConfig change_owner_properties --oldadprivacy <bytes>
```

7. Reconfigure the IP addresses of the BMC cards.

```
/usr/lib/clustmngt/BMC/bmcConfig --oldadprivacy <bytes>
```

8. Manually configure on the FDA (if present).
9. Run **ddn_init** on each DDN and reboot (if DDN storage is used).
10. Cluster Suite: run **storedepha** (if HA).
11. Syslog: The DDN logs are archived with the base name on the IP address, rename and the log files updated (if DDN is present)
12. For a **Lustre** configuration if the basename is changed:
 - a. Run **lustre_util stop**
 - b. Run **lustre_util remove**
 - c. Truncate the LUSTRE_OST, LUSTRE_MDT tables and use **storemodelctl generateost** and **storemodelctl generatemdt** to repopulate the tables with the new information.
 - d. Validate the recreated OSTs / MDTs: **lustre_investigate check**
 - e. Verify the Lustre models and regenerate the configuration file: **lustre_config**
 - f. Install new file systems: **lustre_util install**

3.3.2 dbmConfig

The **dbmConfig** command is used to maintain the consistency between the data in the **ClusterDB** and the different services and system files. The **dbmConfig** command shows the synchronization state or synchronizes different cluster services (**syshosts**, **sysdhcpd**, **conman**, **portserver**, **pdsh**, **nagios**, **snmpptt**, **group**, **nsm**).

Syntax:

```
dbmConfig show      [--service <name>] [--dbname <database name>] [--impact]
```

```
dbmConfig configure [--service <name> [--id <id> --timeout <timeout>] --restart --force
--nodeps --impact] [--dbname <database name>]
```

```
dbmConfig help
```

Actions:

```
show                Displays the synchronization state of all the services or of a list of specified
services.
```

configure Runs the synchronization between the ClusterDB and all the services or a list of specified services. The configuration errors, if any, are listed on the console and in the `/var/log/synchro.log` file. It is necessary to check these messages. **Note:** The command reports an OK status to indicate that it has completed. This does not mean that no configuration error occurred.

help Displays the syntax of the `dbmConfig` command.

Options:

- dbname** Specifies the name of the database to which the command applies. Default value: clusterdb.
Note: This option must only be used by qualified people for debugging purposes.
- force** Reconfigures the service and restarts it.
- id** Reloads the configuration of the portserver identified by id. This option applies only to the portserver service (`--service=portserver` option).
- impact** Displays the configuration files and associated services impacted by the next `dbmConfig configure` command.
- nodeps** Forces the reconfiguration, despite the inter service dependencies.
- restart** Restarts the service instead of reloading it.
- service** Specifies the service from the following: `syshosts`, `sysdhcpd`, `conman`, `portserver`, `pdsh`, `nagios`, `snmptt`, `group`, `nsm`. For more information see Updated Configuration Files below.
- timeout** Specifies the timeout (in seconds) for restarting the portserver. This option applies only to the portserver service (`--service=portserver` option). Default value: 240.

Updated Configuration Files:

According to the specified service, the `dbmConfig configure --service` command updates a configuration file, as described below:

Service	Action
<code>syshosts</code>	Updates the <code>/etc/hosts</code> file with the data available in the administration base
<code>sysdhcpd</code>	Updates the <code>/etc/dhcpd.conf</code> file with the data available in the administration base.
<code>conman</code>	Updates the <code>/etc/conman.conf</code> file with the data available in the administration base.

portserver	Updates the portserver configuration file (/tftpboot/ps16*ConfigTS16 or /tftpboot/ps14*ConfigTS4), reloads the file on the appropriate portserver and reboots it.
pdsh	Updates the /etc/genders file with the data available in the administration base.
nagios	Updates several configuration files (/etc/nagios/*.cfg) with the data available in the administration base.
snmptt	Updates the /etc/snmp/storage_hosts file with the data available in the administration base.
group	Creates the predefined groups in the database. (No configuration file is updated.)
nsm	Updates the authentication file for the HW managers with the data available in the administration base.

If the administrator needs to modify these configuration files, for example, to add a machine that does not belong to the cluster, or to modify parameters, it is mandatory to use the template files created for this usage and to run the **dbmConfig** command again.

The templates files are identified by the **tpl** suffix. For example **/etc/hosts-tpl**, **/etc/dhcpd-tpl.conf**, **/etc/conman-tpl.conf**.

Examples:

- To configure the ConMan files, enter:

```
dbmConfig configure --service conman
```

- To list the synchronization state for Nagios, enter:

```
dbmConfig show --service nagios
```

3.3.3 dbmCluster

The **dbmCluster** command displays information about the whole cluster, or checks integrity and consistency of some elements of the ClusterDB.

Syntax:

```
dbmCluster show [- - dbname <database name>]
```

```
dbmCluster check ((- -ipaddr | - -rack) [- -verbose] ) | - -unitCell [- -dbname <database name>]
```

```
dbmCluster set - -profile <key1>=<value1> ... - -profile <keyN>=<valueN>  
[- -dbname <database name>]
```

```
dbmCluster --h | --help
```

key must be in [actif_ha, actif_crm, actif_vlan, resource_manager, batch_manager, security_parallel_fs]

Actions:

show	Displays the features of the cluster in terms of number of nodes and number of disks subsystems, as defined at the time of installation or update of the ClusterDB.
check	Checks integrity and consistency of some data of the ClusterDB: single IP addresses (--ipaddr option) or consistency of rack equipments (--rack option) or consistency of Unit Cell equipment (--unitCell option).
set	Changes the value of some profile fields in the cluster table.
help	Displays the syntax of the dbmCluster command.

Options:

--dbname	Specifies the name of the database to which the command applies. Default: clusterdb . Note: this option must be used only by qualified people for debugging purposes.
--ipaddr	Checks that the IP addresses are distinct within the cluster.
--rack	Checks that the amount of equipment set for a rack in the database is not greater than the maximum. Also checks that there are not two sets of equipment on the same shelf.
--unitCell	Checks that the object Unit and Cell number are the same as the Ethernet switch connected to.
--profile	Used to set one key/value pair to be changed in table cluster.

Examples:

- To check that each IP address is distinct, enter:

```
dbmCluster check --ipaddr
```

3.3.4 dbmNode

The **dbmNode** command displays information about the nodes (type, status, installed image etc.) or changes the values of some attributes for a node or a set of nodes (unit).

Syntax:

```
dbmNode show [--sysimage [--install_status={installed | not_installed | in_installed}]]  
dbmNode show [--name <node name> --hwmanager | --cpu | --iproute | --serialroute]
```



```

dbmNode show  [--unit <unit_num> --hwmanager | --cpu] [--dbname <database name>]
dbmNode set   --name=<node name> --status={managed | not_managed}
              | --admin_macaddr <macaddr> | --backbone_macaddr <macaddr>
dbmNode set   --unit <unit num> --status={managed | not_managed}
dbmNode set   --nodelist=<node list> --status={managed | not_managed}
dbmNode set   ( --name=<node name> | --unit <unit num> ) --cpu <total cpu chipset>
dbmNode set   ( --name=<node name> | --unit <unit num> ) --hyperthreading={yes | no}
dbmNode set   ( --name=<node name> | --unit <unit num> ) --cpu <total cpu chipset>
              --hyperthreading={yes | no} [--dbname <database name>]
dbmNode -h | --help

```

Actions:

show Displays type and status information for all the nodes or a set of nodes (--name option or --unit option). You can display the system images of nodes (using the --sysimage and --installed_status options), and the CPU or PAP features (using the --cpu and --hwmanager options).
The **Type** parameter specifies the node functions in the form ACIMBNT.
A means ADMIN
C means COMPUTE
I means I/O
M means META
B means INFINIBAND
N means NFS
T means TAPE
For example, the type for a compute node is displayed as “-C-----”.

set Changes the value of some features for the specified node (--name option) or for all the nodes of the specified unit (--unit option) or for a set of nodes (--nodelist option).

Options:

--help Displays summary of options.

--admin_macaddr Specifies the MAC address of the eth0 interface connected to the administration network.

--backbone_macaddr Specifies the MAC address of the th1 interface connected to the backbone network.

--cpu Displays the CPU feature (model and number), or changes the number of CPUs.

--install_status Displays only the nodes that have the specified install status (installed, in_installed, not_installed).

--name Specifies the node name to which the action applies.

- iproute** Displays the ethernet path (the localization and status of all Ethernet switches) between the node and the admin node
- serialroute** Displays the serial path over portserver (the localization and status of all portservers) between the node and the admin node
- hwmanager** Displays the name of the hwmanager that drives the node.
- status** Changes the status (managed / not_managed). The "not_managed" status means that the node has not to be managed by the administration tools.
- sysimage** Displays the nodes and the status of their system image.
- unit** Specifies the unit to which the action applies.
- hyperthreading** Changes the hyperthreading mode.
- dbname** Specifies the name of the database on which the command is applied.
Default: clusterdb.
Note: this option must be used only by qualified people for debugging purposes.

Examples:

- To set the status of the node16 node to "up", enter:

```
dbmNode set --name node16 --status managed
```

- To change the MAC address of the node60 node, enter:

```
dbmNode set --name node60 --admin_macaddr 00:91:E9:15:4D
```

- Below are various examples using the **dbmNode show** command:

```
dbmNode show
```

Nodes names	Type	Status
node[0]	AC-M---	up
node[1-5,9-10]	-C-----	up
node[8]	-C--B--	not_managed
node[6,11]	-CI----	down
node[7]	-CI----	up
node[12-13]	--I-B--	down

```
dbmNode show --sysimage
```

Nodes names	Type	Sys Image	Status
node[4]	-C-----	BAS5-16K	up
node[3]	-C-----	BAS5-FAME	up
node[2,9]	-C-----	ONEDISK	up
node[8]	-C--B--	ONEDISK	up
node[1,5,10]	-C-----	NULL	up
node[6,11]	-CI----	NULL	down
node[7]	-CI----	NULL	up

```
node[12-13]          --I-B--  NULL          down
```

```
dbmNode show --sysimage --install_status installed
```

Nodes names	Type	Sys Image	Status
node[4]	-C-----	BAS5-16K	up
node[3]	-C-----	BAS5-FAME	up
node[2,9]	-C-----	ONEDISK	up
node[8]	-C--B--	ONEDISK	up

```
dbmNode show --name ns0 --cpu
```

Name	Cpu model	Cpu total	Cpu available	Hyper threading
ns0	UNDEF	8	0	0

3.3.5 dbmHwManager

The **dbmHwManager** command displays information or change status at the level of the HW Manager.

Syntax:

```
dbmHwManager show  [--name <hwmanager name> --node | --status | --iproute]
dbmHwManager show  [--unit <unit num> --status] [--dbname <database name>]
dbmHwManager set   --name <hwmanager name> --status ={managed | not_managed} | --
password
dbmHwManager set   --unit <unit_num> --status ={managed | not_managed}
                    [--dbname <database name>]
dbmHwManager       -h | --help
```

Actions:

show Displays model, type and status information for all the hwmanagers or a subset of hwmanager (--unit option).

set Changes the value of some features for the specified hwmanager (--name option) or for all the hwmanagers of the specified unit (--unit option).

Options:

--help Displays summary of options.

--name Specifies the hwmanager name to which the action applies.

--iproute Displays the Ethernet path (the localization and status of all Ethernet switches) between the hwmanager and the admin node

--node Displays the name of the nodes managed by the hwmanager.

--status	Changes the status (managed/not_managed). The "not_managed" status means that the hwmanager has not to be managed by the administration tools.
--password	Change the password for a given hwmanager.
--unit	Specifies the unit to which the action applies.
--dbname	Specifies the name of the database on which the command is applied. Default: clusterdb. Note: This option must be used only by qualified people for debugging purposes.

Examples:

- To change the status of the PAP named `pap1` to "UP", enter:

```
dbmHwManager set --name pap1 --status managed
```

3.3.6 dbmGroup

The **dbmGroup** command lets the administrator of the ClusterDB show or modify (add, delete, create) the organization of the groups of nodes.

Note The groups are using commands like `pdsh`, `KSIS`, to perform actions on a set of nodes.

Syntax:

dbmGroup

dbmGroup show [--dbname <database name>]

dbmGroup add --name <group name> --nodelist <node list> [--comment <description>]
[--dbname <database name>]

dbmGroup del --name <group name> | --all [--dbname <database name>]

dbmGroup modify --name <group name> (--addnodelist <node list> | --delnodelist <node list>)
[--dbname <database name>]

dbmGroup create [--dbname <database name>]

dbmGroup -h | --help

Actions:

show Displays the group of nodes.

add Adds a group to the existing ones.

del Deletes one group or all groups.

modify Adds or deletes a list of node in an existing group.

create Recreates the predefined groups (criterion groups), in the case they have been deleted.

Options:

--help Displays summary of options.

--name Specifies the group name.

--nodelist List of the netid for the nodes of the group, in the form [x,y-w].

--comment Description of the group.

--all Deletes all nodes.

--addnodelist Adds a node list in an existing group.

--delnodelist Deletes a node list in an existing group.

--dbname Specifies the name of the database on which the command is applied.
Default: clusterdb.
Note: this option must only be used by qualified people for debugging purposes.

Predefined Groups:

Once the cluster is configured, some predefined groups are automatically created, depending on the node types defined in the ClusterDB.

The **dbmGroup show** command displays the groups and a short explanation for each one.

Note A group can be mono-type, or multi-type for the nodes which combine several functions. Seven mono-type groups can be defined: **ADMIN**, **COMPUTE** (or **COMP**), **IO**, **META**, **IBA**, **NFS**, **TAPE**. See below examples of mono-type and multi_type groups.

Example of Predefined Groups:

In the following example four sorts of groups are defined:

- One Group of all the nodes **except** the nodes whose type is **ADMIN**. This group is named **ALL**.
- The group nodes per type. For instance:

ADMIN	Group of all the nodes whose type is ADMIN (mono-type).
ADMINCOMPMETA	Group of all the nodes whose type is ADMIN, compute or IO (multi-type).
COMPIBA	Group of all the nodes whose type is compute and Infiniband (multi-type).

COMPIO	Group of all the nodes whose type is compute or IO (multi-type).
COMPUTE	Group of all the nodes whose type is compute (mono-type).
IO	Group of all the nodes whose type is IO (mono-type).
IOIBA	Group of all the nodes whose type is IO and InfiniBand (multi-type).
META	Group of all the nodes whose type is METADATA (mono-type).

- The groups of COMPUTE nodes for each memory size. For instance:

COMP48GB	Group of all the nodes whose type is compute and with 48GBs of memory (mono-type).
COMP128GB	Group of all the nodes whose type is compute and with 128GB of memory (mono-type).

- The groups of nodes for each memory size. For instance:

NODES16GB	Group of all the nodes with 16GBs of memory.
NODES48GB	Group of all the nodes with 48GBs of memory.
NODES64GB	Group of all the nodes with 64GBs of memory.
NODES128GB	Group of all the nodes with 128GBs of memory.

Examples:

- To display all the groups defined in the ClusterDB, enter:

```
dbmGroup show
```

Group Name	Description	Nodes Name
ADMIN	Nodes by type:ADMIN	node0
ALL	All nodes except node admin	node[4-5,8-10]
COMP	Nodes by type:COMP	node[4,8]
COMP128GB	COMPUTE node with 128GB	node8
COMP48GB	COMPUTE node with 48GB	node4
IO	Nodes by type:IO	node10
META	Nodes by type:META	node[5,9]
NODES128GB	Nodes by memory size:128GB	node8
NODES48GB	Nodes by memory size:48GB	node[4,10]
NODES64GB	Nodes by memory size:64GB	node[0,5,9]

- To add a new group, named **GRAPH**, which includes the nodes 1 and 4, 5, 6 (netid) into the database, enter:

```
dbmGroup add --name GRAPH --nodelist [1,4-6] --comment 'Graphic Group'
```

- To delete the **GRAPH** group from the database, enter:

```
dbmGroup del --name GRAPH
```

- To re-create the predefined groups if they have been deleted, enter:

```
dbmGroup create
```

```
=>
Create ALL [ OK ]
Create NODES4GB [ OK ]
Create NODES16GB [ OK ]
Create ADMIN [ OK ]
Create INFNFS [ OK ]
Create INF_TAPE [ OK ]
Create IOINF [ OK ]
Create META_INF [ OK ]
```

3.3.7 dbmEthernet

The **dbmEthernet** command displays or change attributes for the Ethernet switches.

Syntax:

```
dbmEthernet show [--nw ={admin | backbone} ]
dbmEthernet show [--name <switch name> [--status | --macaddr | --iproute | --linkhost]]
dbmEthernet show [--unit <unit num> [--status]] [--dbname <database name>]
dbmEthernet set --name <switch name> (--status ={managed | not_managed}
| --macaddr <macaddr> | ([--password] [--enabled_password])) )
dbmEthernet set --unit <unit_num> --status ={managed | not_managed}
[--dbname <database name>]
dbmEthernet -h | --help
```

Actions:

show Displays name, network, ip address, Mac address and status information for all the switches or a subset of switches (--unit option).

set Changes the value of some features for a specified switch (--name option) or for all the switches of the specified unit (--unit option).

Options:

--help Displays summary of options.

--name Specifies the switch name to which the action applies.

--nw Displays information about the given network type.

--iproute Displays the Ethernet path (the localization and status of all Ethernet switches) between the switch and the admin node.

--macaddr Changes the **MACADDR** of the Ethernet Switch.

--status	Changes the status (managed / not_managed). The "not_managed" status means that the switch has not to be managed by the administration tools.
--password	Change the password for a given switch.
--enabled_password	Change the enable password for a given switch.
--unit	Specifies the unit to which the action applies.
--dbname	Specifies the name of the database on which the command is applied. Default: clusterdb.

Note This option must be used only by qualified people for debugging purposes.

Examples:

- To display the features of the administration network, enter:

```
dbmEthernet show --nw admin
```

- To change the mac address of the Ethernet switch named esw1c2 to the value 00:91:E9:15:4D, enter:

```
dbmEthernet set --name esw1c2 --admin_macaddr 00:91:E9:15:4D
```

3.3.8 dbmlconnect

The **dbmlconnect** command displays or change attributes for the interconnect switches.

Syntax:

```
dbmlconnect show [--nw={QsNet | InfiniBand | GbEthernet}]
```

```
dbmlconnect show [--name <switch name> [--status | --iproute] [--linkhost]
```

```
dbmlconnect show [--unit <unit num> [--status]] [--dbname <database name>]
```

```
dbmlconnect set --name <switch name> [--status={managed | not_managed} | ([--password] [--enabled_password])]
```

```
dbmlconnect set --unit <unit_num> --status={managed | not_managed} [--dbname <database name>]
```

```
dbmlconnect -h | --help
```

Actions:

show Displays name, network, admin and standby ip addresses, and status information for all the switches or a subset of switches (--unit option).

set Changes the value of some features for a specified switch (--name option) or for all the switches of the specified unit (--unit option).

Options:

--help	Displays summary of options.
--name	Specifies the switch name to which the action applies.
--nw	Displays information about the given network type.
--iproute	Displays the ethernet path (the localization and status of all ethernet switches) between the InterConnect switch and the admin node.
--linkhost	Displays hosts plugged on a given interconnect switch.
--status	Changes the status (managed / not_managed). The "not_managed" status means that the switch has not to be managed by the administration tools.
--password	Change the password for a given switch.
--enabled_password	Change the enable password for a given switch.
--unit	Specifies the unit to which the action applies.
--dbname	Specifies the name of the database on which the command is applied. Default: clusterdb. Note: This option must be used only by qualified people for debugging purposes.

Examples:

- To display the features of the QsNet interconnect, enter:

```
dbmIconnect show --nw QsNet
```

- To change the status of the interconnect switch named QR0N01 to the value not_managed, enter:

```
dbmIconnect set --name QR0N01 --status not_managed
```

3.3.9 dbmTalim

The **dbmTalim** command displays or change attributes for remotely controlled power supply devices.

Note Talim refers to remotely controlled power supply devices which are used to start and stop equipment.

Syntax:

```
dbmTalim show [--name <talim name> [--status | --macaddr | --iproute]]
```

```
dbmTalim show [--unit <unit num> [--status]] [--dbname <database name>]
```

dbmTalim set --name <talim name> --status ={managed | not_managed}
| --macaddr <macaddr>

dbmTalim set --unit <unit_num> --status ={managed | not_managed}
[--dbname <database name>]

dbmTalim -h | --help

Actions:

- show** Displays name, network, ip address, Mac address and status information for all the talim or a subset of talim (--unit option).
- set** Changes the value of some features for a specified talim (--name option) or for all the talim of the specified unit (--unit option).

Options:

- help** Displays summary of options.
- name** Specifies the talim name to which the action applies.
- iproute** Displays the ethernet path (the localization and status of all ethernet switches) between the talim and the admin node
- macaddr** Displays the Macaddr or changes the Macaddr of the Talim.
- status** Displays the status or changes the status (managed / not_managed). The "not_managed" status means that the talim has not to be managed by the administration tools.
- unit** Specifies the unit to which the action applies.
- dbname** Specifies the name of the database on which the command is applied. Default: clusterdb.
Note: This option must be used only by qualified people for debugging purposes.

Examples:

- To display the features of the talim named talim2, enter:

```
dbmTalim show --name talim2
```

- To change the mac address of the talim named talim2 to the value 00:91:E9:15:4D, enter:

```
dbmTalim set --name talim2 --macaddr 00:91:E9:15:4D
```

3.3.10 dbmSerial

Note The **dbmSerial** depends on the cluster's configuration and only applies to clusters which include a portserver.

The **dbmSerial** command displays or change attributes for the Portservers.

Syntax:

```
dbmSerial show  [--nw ={node | pap | storage | mixed}]
dbmSerial show  [--name <portserver name> [--status | --macaddr | --iproute | --linkhost]]
dbmSerial show  [--unit <unit num> [--status]] [--dbname <database name>]
dbmSerial set   --name <portserver name> --status ={managed | not_managed}
                | --macaddr <macaddr> | --password
dbmSerial set   --unit <unit_num> --status ={managed | not_managed} [--dbname <database
name>]
dbmSerial       -h | --help
```

Actions:

show Displays name, network, ip address, Mac address and status information for all the Portserver or a subset of portserver (--unit option).

set Changes the value of some features for a specified Portserver (--name option) or for all the Portserver of the specified unit (--unit option).

Options:

--help Displays summary of options.

--nw Displays information about the given network type.

--name Specifies the Portserver name to which the action applies.

--iproute Displays the Ethernet path (the localization and status of all ethernet switches) between the Portserver and the admin node.

--status Displays the status or changes the status (managed / not_managed). The "not_managed" status means that the Portserver has not to be managed by the administration tools.

--macaddr Display/changes the Mac address of the Portserver.

--linkhost Displays hosts plugged on a given portserver.

--password Change the password for a given switch.

--unit Specifies the unit to which the action applies.

--dbname Specifies the name of the database on which the command is applied. Default: clusterdb.
Note: This option must be used only by qualified people for debugging purposes.

Examples:

- To display the features of all portservers, enter:

```
dbmSerial show
```

- To display the list of the hosts plugged on the portserver named ps16u1c0, enter:

```
dbmSerial show --name ps16u1c0 --linkhost
```

- To change the status of the portserver named ps16u1C0 , enter:

```
dbmSerial set --name ps16u1C0 --status managed
```

- To change the status of all portservers affiliated with unit 0, enter:

```
dbmSerial set --unit 0 --status not_managed
```

3.3.11 dbmFiberChannel

Displays the Database information about the Fiber Switches or changes the values of some attributes for a Fiber Switch or a subset of Fiber.

Syntax:

```
dbmFiberChannel show [--nw]
```

```
dbmFiberChannel show [--name <switch name> [--status | --iproute]]
```

```
dbmFiberChannel show [--unit <unit num> [--status]] [--dbname <database name>]
```

```
dbmFiberChannel set --name <switch name> --status ={managed | not_managed}
```

```
dbmFiberChannel set --unit <unit_num> --status ={managed | not_managed}  
[--dbname <database name>]
```

```
dbmFiberChannel -h | --help
```

Actions:

show Displays name, network, admin ip address, and status information for all the switches or a subset of switches (--unit option).

set Changes the value of some features for a specified switch (--name option) or for all the switches of the specified unit (--unit option).

Options:

--help	Displays summary of options.
--name	Specifies the switch name to which the action applies.
--nw	Displays information about all network type.
--iproute	Displays the ethernet path (the localization and status of all ethernet switches) between the Fiber switch and the admin node.
--status	Changes the status (managed / not_managed). The "not_managed" status means that the switch has not to be managed by the administration tools.
--unit	Specifies the unit to which the action applies.
--dbname	Specifies the name of the database on which the command is applied. Default: clusterdb. Note: This option must be used only by qualified people for debugging purposes.

Examples:

- To change the FC switch named `fcswu0c1` to up, enter:

```
dbmFiberChannel set --name fcswu0c1 --status managed
```

- To show the hierarchy iproute of the FC switch through Ethernet switches, enter:

```
dbmFiberChannel show --name fcswu0c1 --iproute
```

- To show information about FC switch, enter:

```
dbmFiberChannel show
```

3.3.12 dbmServices

Displays the Database information about the Services or changes the values of some attributes for a Service.

Syntax:

```
dbmServices show --objectlist
```

```
dbmServices show --object <object name> [--name <service name>]  
                [--dbname <database name>]
```

```
dbmServices set --object <object name> --name <service name> (--enable | --disable)  
                [--dbname <database name>]
```

```
dbmServices -h | --help
```

Actions:

- show** Displays the list of all the objects contained in Services table (**--objectlist** option).
Or displays name, object type and if service is enabled or disabled (**--object --name** options).
- set** Changes the value of the **actif** field (enable or disable) for a specified service (**--object --name** options).

Options:

- help** Displays summary of options.
- objectlist** Displays the list of all the objects contained in Services table.
- object** Specifies the object type of service to which the action applies.
- name** Specifies the service name to which the action applies.
- enable** Specifies that the service must be activated.
- disable** Specifies that the service must be de-activated.
- dbname** Specifies the name of the database on which the command is applied. Default: clusterdb.
Note: This option must be used only by qualified people for debugging purposes.

Examples:

- To print details on the service named "Ethernet interfaces" on object node, enter:

```
dbmServices show --object node --name "Ethernet interfaces"
```

- To change the service named "Ethernet interfaces" on object node to up, enter:

```
dbmServices set --object node --name "Ethernet interfaces" --enable
```

3.3.13 dbmDiskArray

dbmDiskArray displays information (for example **iproute**, **status**) and manages the disk array (status)

Syntax:

```
dbmDiskArray show [--name <diskarray name> --iproute | --serialroute]  
                    [--dbname <database name>]
```

```
dbmDiskArray set --name < diskarray name> --status={managed | not_managed}  
                  [--dbname <database name>]
```

dbmDiskArray -h | --help

Actions:

- show** Displays the type and status information for all the disk arrays or for a specified one (--name option).
- set** Changes the value of some of the features for a specified disk array (--name option).

Options:

- help** Displays a summary of options.
- name** Specifies the disk array name to which the action applies.
- iproute** Displays the Ethernet path (including the location and status of all Ethernet switches) between the disk array and the Management Node.
- serialroute** Displays the serial path which includes a portserver (the location and status of all portservers) between the disk array and the Management Node.

Note The **--serialroute** option depends on the cluster's configuration and only applies to clusters which include a portserver.

- status** Changes the status (**managed/ not_managed**). The **not_managed** status means that the disk array will not be managed by the administration tools.
- dbname** Specifies the name of the database to which the command is applied. Default = clusterdb.

Note This option must be used only by qualified people for debugging purposes.

Examples:

- To print details of the disk array named **da0** using Ethernet switches, enter:

```
dbmDiskArray show --name da0 -iproute
```

- To change the status of the disk array named **da0** to up, enter:

```
dbmDiskArray set --name da0 -status managed
```

3.4 Managing the ClusterDB

The administrator of the **ClusterDB** must guarantee and maintain the consistency of the data. To view and administrate the database, the ClusterDB administrator can use the following PostgreSQL tools:

- The **PostgreSQL commands**.
The **psql** command enables the PostgreSQL editor to run. You can run it as follows:

```
psql -U clusterdb clusterdb
```

- The **phpPgAdmin Web interface**.
You can start it with an URL similar to the following one (**admin0** is the name of the Management Node):

```
http://admin0/phpPgAdmin/
```



These tools, which let the administrator update the ClusterDB, must be used carefully since incorrect usage could break the consistency of the ClusterDB.

For more information, refer to the **PostgreSQL** documentation delivered with the product.

3.4.1 Saving and Restoring the Database

The database administrator is responsible for saving and restoring the ClusterDB.

The administrator will use the **pg_dump** and **pg_restore** PostgreSQL commands to save and restore the database.

3.4.1.1 Saving the Database (pg_dump)

The **pg_dump** command has a lot of options. To display all the options, enter:

```
pg_dump --help
```

Note: The **pg_dump** command can run while the system is running.

Saving the Metadata and the Data:

It is recommended that the following command is used:

```
pg_dump -Fc -C -f /var/lib/pgsql/backups/clusterdball.dmp clusterdb
```


Saving the Data only:

It is recommended that the following command is used:

```
pg_dump -Fc -a -f /var/lib/pgsql/backups/clusterdbdata.dmp clusterdb
```

Saving Data each Day

When the **clusterdb** rpm is installed, a **cron** is initialized to save the ClusterDB daily, at midnight. The data is saved in the **clusterdball[0-6].dmp** and **clusterdata[0-6].dmp** (0-6 is the number of the day) in the **/var/lib/pgsql/backups** directory. This **cron** runs the **make_backup.sh** script, located in the directory **/usr/lib/clustmngt/clusterdb/install/**.

3.4.1.2 Restoring the Database (pg_restore)

The **pg_restore** command has a lot of options. To display all the options, enter:

```
pg_restore --help
```

Restoring the whole ClusterDB:

Requirement: ClusterDB does not exist anymore.

To list the existing databases, use the **oid2name** command:

```
oid2name
```

If you need to remove an inconsistent **ClusterDB**, enter:

```
dropdb clusterdb
```

When you are sure that the **ClusterDB** does not exist anymore, enter the following command to restore the whole database:

```
pg_restore -Fc --disable-triggers -C -d template1  
/var/lib/pgsql/backups/clusterdball.dmp
```

Restoring the ClusterDB Data:

Requirement: ClusterDB must exist and be empty.

To create an empty ClusterDB, run these commands:

```
/usr/lib/clustmngt/clusterdb/install/create_clusterdb.sh -nouser  
psql -U clusterdb clusterdb  
clusterdb=> truncate config_candidate;  
clusterdb=> truncate config_status;  
clusterdb=> \q
```

To restore the data, enter:

```
pg_restore -Fc --disable-triggers -d clusterdb
/var/lib/pgsql/backups/clusterdbdata.dmp
```

3.4.2 Starting and Stopping PostgreSQL

Starting and stopping **postgreSQL** is performed using the **service** Linux command. **postgreSQL** is configured to be launched at levels 3, 4 and 5 for each reboot.

Note: Both **root** user and **postgres** user can start and stop PostgreSQL. However it is recommended to use always the **postgres** login.

To start **postgreSQL**, run the following script:

```
/sbin/service postgresql start
```

To stop **postgreSQL**, run the following script:

```
/sbin/service postgresql stop
```

3.4.3 Viewing the PostgreSQL Alert Log

The **postgreSQL** log file is **/var/log/postgres/pgsql**. This is read to view any errors, which may exist.

Note: This file can increase in size very quickly. It is up to the database administrator to rotate this file when **postgreSQL** is stopped.

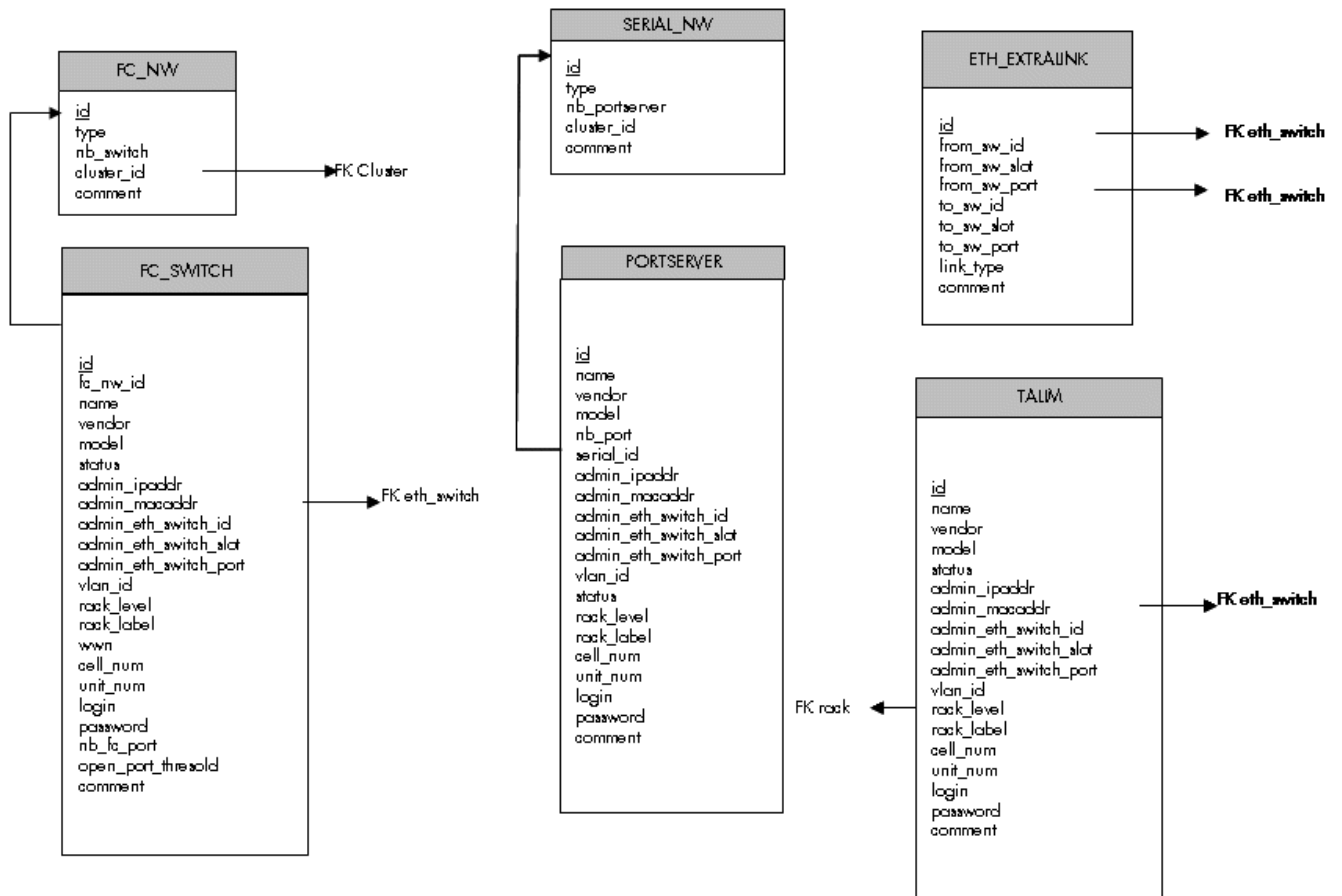


Figure 3-3. Cluster Network – diagram 2

3.5.1.1 CLUSTER Table

Column name	Description	Example	Fill in method
id	PK	540	preload - sequence
name	Name of the cluster	molecular	Preload & loadClusterdb
basename	Node basename	node	Preload & loadClusterdb
admin_id	FK table User		preload
nb_machine	Number of Nodes	601	preload – reconfigClusterdb
nb_sysio	Number of disk sub systems	56	preload – reconfigClusterdb
nb_node_io	Number of IO Nodes	54	preload – reconfigClusterdb
nb_mds	Number of MDS	2	preload – reconfigClusterdb
nb_node_compute	Number of Compute Nodes	544	preload – reconfigClusterdb
nb_rack	Number of rack	270	preload – reconfigClusterdb
node_admin_ipaddr	Virtual IP address of the Management node for the backbone network	10.1.0.65	preload
node_backbone_ipaddr	Virtual IP address of the Management node		preload
actif_vlan	Boolean on the VLAN configuration	true	preload
actif_ha	Boolean High Availability	true	Cluster Suite

Column name	Description	Example	Fill in method
actif_crm	CRM Boolean surveillance	true	preload
actif_backbone	Boolean, Use of a backbone	true	DV=true
mode	Mode 100%, 92% or 8%	100	preload – reconfigClusterdb
resource_manager	RMS or SLURM	rms	preload
batch_manager	LSF or TORQUE	torque	preload
parallel_fs	Lustre	lustre	prelaod
security	Kerberos	NULL	preload
dbversion	Development model version for the database	20.4.1	DV
comment	Free field		NULL

Table 3-1. Cluster Table

3.5.1.2 IP_NW Table

Column name	Description	Example	Fill in method
id	PK	4	preload – Sequence
type	backbone, admin	backbone	preload
nb_switch	Number of switches	10	preload
subnet	Sub-network	10.0.0.0	preload
netmask	Sub-network mask	255.255.0.0	preload
gateway	IP address of the gateway	10.0.255.254	preload
domain	Name of the domain	frec.bull.fr	preload
broadcast	IP address of the broadcast	NULL	NULL
cluster_id	FK on the CLUSTER		preload
comment	Free field		NULL

Table 3-2. IP_NW table

3.5.1.3 ETH_SWITCH Table

Column name	Description	Example	Fill in method
id	PK		preload-Sequence
name	Name of the switch		preload
ip_nw_id	FK on IP_NW		preload
vendor	Vendor	CISCO	preload
model	Modele of the SW	CISCO6509	preload
status	Nagios host_status	up	DV = up - Nagios
nb_port	Total number of port		preload
admin_ipaddr	Admin IP address of the Ethernet switch		preload
admin_macaddr	Mac Address of the Switch		ACT
vlan_id	FK on ETH_VLAN		preload

Column name	Description	Example	Fill in method
rack_level	Superposition level in the rack		preload
rack_label	Name of the rack		preload
cell_num	Name of the cell		preload
unit_num	Number of the Unit		preload
parent_sw_id1	Ethernet switch 1st parent		preload
parent_sw_slot1	Arrival slot number of the 1 st parent switch	0	preload
parent_sw_port1	Connection port for the 1st switch	1	preload
from_sw_slot1	Starting slot number of the 1 st switch	0	preload
from_sw_port1	Starting port number of the 1 st switch	1	preload
parent_sw_id2	Ethernet switch 2 nd parent		preload
from_sw_slot2	Starting slot number of the 2 nd switch		preload
parent_sw_port2	Starting port number for the 2 nd switch	2	preload
from_sw_slot2	Starting slot number of the 2 nd switch		preload
from_sw_port2	Starting port number of the 2 nd switch		preload
login	Administration login		cmdExpl
password	Administration password		cmdExpl
enabled_password	Manufacturer's enabled password		ECT

Table 3-3. ETH_SWITCH Table

3.5.1.4 IC_NW Table

Column name	Description	Example	Fill in method
Id	PK		preload - Sequence
type	QSNNet, Infiniband	QSNNet	preload
nb_switch_high	Number of high switches	12	preload - reconfigClusterdb
nb_switch_low	Number of low switches	33	preload - reconfigClusterdb
nb_rail	Number of rails	3	preload
cluster_id	FK on the CLUSTER		preload
comment	Free field		

Table 3-4. IC_NW Table

3.5.1.5 IC_SWITCH Table

Column name	Description	Example	Fill in method
Id	PK		preload - Sequence
ic_nw_id	FK on the IC_NW		preload
name	Name of the Switch Interconnect	QRON01	preload
vendor	Name of the Vendor	QUADRICS	preload
model	Model of the Switch	QMS6464D	preload
status	Nagios host_status	up	DV = up – Nagios

Column name	Description	Example	Fill in method
nb_port	Port number	64	preload
level	Level of the switch	1 – 2	preload
rail	Number of the rails	2	preload
admin_ipaddr	Administration IP address		preload
admin_macaddr	Mac Address of the switch	unused	NULL
admin_eth_switch_id	FK on ETH_SWITCH		preload
admin_eth_switch_slot	Arrival slot number on ETH_SW		preload
admin_eth_switch_port	Connection port on the ETH_SW	5	preload
standby_ipaddr	IP address of the standby controller		preload
standby_macaddr	Mac Address of the controller	unused	NULL
standby_eth_switch_id	FK on the ETH_SWITCH		preload
stanby_eth_switch_slot	Arrival slot number on ETH_SW		preload
standby_eth_switch_port	Connection port on the ETH_SW	6	preload
vlan_id	FK on the ETH_SWITCH		preload
rack_level	Level of superposition in the rack	G	preload
rack_label	Name of the rack	C0-A16	preload
cell_num	Number of the cell	1	preload
unit_num	Number of the Unit	0	preload
Login	Administration login	unused	preload or DV
password	Administration Password	unused	preload or DV
enable_password	Password enable		preload or DV
ip_nw_id	Foreign key on the IP_NW		preload
actif_standby	Configuration of a standby IP address		DV
comment	Free field		

Table 3-5. IC_Switch Table

3.5.1.6 SERIAL_NW Table

Column name	Description	Example	Fill in method
Id	PK	1	preload – sequence
rype	PAP Network, Node, Storage, Mixed	node	preload
nb_portserver	Number of PS	39	preload
cluster_id	FK on the CLUSTER		preload
comment	Free field		

Table 3-6. Serial_NW Table

3.5.1.7 PORTSERVER Table

Note: This table will not be filled for **BAS5 for Xeon** systems.

Column name	Description	Example	Fill in method
id	Primary key		preload - sequence
name	Name of the portserver	ps16u1c0	preload
vendor	Name of vendor	DIGI	preload
model	Model of the PS	TS16	preload
nb_port	Total number of TTY/PS ports	16	preload
serial_id	FK on SERIAL_NW		preload
admin_ipaddr	Administration IP address		preload
admin_macaddr	Mac address of the PS		ACT
admin_eth_switch_id	FK on ETH_SWITCH		preload
admin_eth_switch_slot	Arrival slot number on ETH_SW		preload
admin_eth_switch_port	Connection port on the ETH_SW	10	preload
vlan_id	FK on the ETH_VLAN	40	preload
status	Nagios host_status	down	DV = up – Nagios
rack_level	Height of U in the rack		preload
rack_label	Name of the rack		preload
cell_num	Number of the cell		preload
unit_num	Number of the Unit		preload
login	Administration login		preload
password	Administration password		preload
comment	Free field		

Table 3-7. PORTSERVER Table

3.5.1.8 ETH_VLAN Table

Column name	Description	Example	Fill in method
id	PK	1	preload - sequence
name	Name of the VLAN	pad	preload
subnet	Sub-network IP address	10.4.0.0	preload
netmask	Netmask of the sub-network	255.255.0.0	preload
gateway	IP address of the gateway	10.4.255.254	preload
broadcast	IP address of the broadcast	10.4.255.255	preload
domain	Name of the domain	unused	preload – NULL
ip_nw_id	FW on the IP_NW		preload
comment	Free field		

Table 3-8. ETH_VLAN table

3.5.1.9 FC_NW Table

Note This table only applies to systems which include a Storage Area Network (SAN).

Column name	Description	Example	Fill in method
id	PK	1	preload - sequence
type	Role of the network	SAN-META	preload
nb_switch	Number of switches	39	preload
cluster_id	FK on the CLUSTER		preload
comment	Free field		

Table 3-9. FC_NW table

3.5.1.10 FC_SWITCH Table

Note This table only applies to systems which include a Storage Area Network (SAN).

Column name	Description	Example	Fill in method
id	PK		preload-Sequence
name	Name of the switch		preload
fc_nw_id	FK on the FC_NW		preload
vendor	Name of the vendor	BROCADE	preload
model	SW model	Silkworm 200 ^E	preload
status	Nagios host_status	up	DV = up - Nagios
admin_ipaddr	IP admin address on the fibre switch channel		preload
admin_macaddr	Mac Address of the Switch		ACT
admin_eth_switch_id	FK on the ETH_SWITCH		preload
admin_eth_switch_slot	Arrival slot number on ETH SW		preload
admin_eth_switch_port	Connection on the ETH SW	3	preload
vlan_id	FK on the ETH_VLAN		preload
rack_level	Superposition level in the rack		preload
rack_label	Name of the rack		preload
cell_num	Number of the cell		preload
unit_num	Number of the unit		preload
login	Administration login		preload
password	Administration Password		prelaod
nb_fc_port	Number of fibre channel ports		preload
open_port_threshold			preload
comment	Free field		

Table 3-10. FC_SWITCH table

3.5.1.11 TALIM Table

Column name	Description	Example	Fill-in method
id	PK		preload-Sequence
name	Name of the power switch		preload
vendor	Vendor name	Blackbox	preload
model	Model of the power switch		preload
status	Nagios host_status	up	DV = up - Nagios
admin_ipaddr	Admin IP address of the power switch		preload
admin_macaddr	Mac Address of the power switch		ACT
admin_eth_switch_id	FK on the ETH_SWITCH		preload
admin_eth_switch_slot	Arrival slot number on ETH SW		preload
admin_eth_switch_port	Connection port on the ETH SW	3	preload
vlan_id	FK on the ETH_VLAN		preload
rack_level	Superposition level in the rack		preload
rack_label	Name of the rack		preload
cell_num	Cell number		preload
unit_num	Unit number		preload
login	Administration login		preload
password	Administration password		prelaod
comment	Free field		

Table 3-11. TALIM table

3.5.1.12 ETH_EXTRALINK Table

This table is not active in this version.

3.5.2 Physical View of the Storage

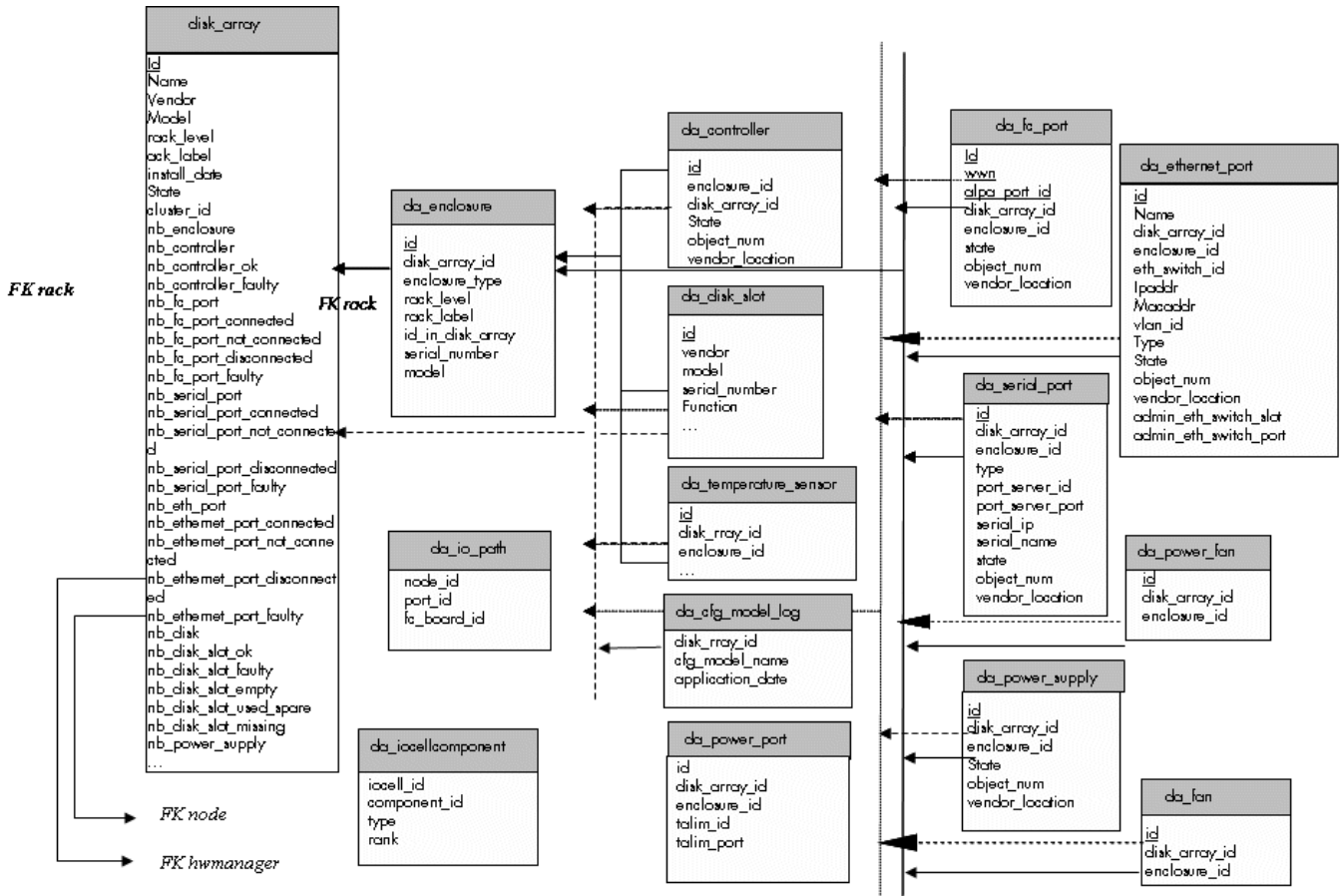


Figure 3-4. Storage physical view

3.5.2.1 disk_array Table

Field name	Field information	Fill in method
id	Unique identifier for the array in the database	preload - sequence
name	Name of the array (used for host in nagios)	preload
vendor	Vendor name: DDN, NEC, etc.	preload
model	Model name : S2A8500, FDA2300 ...	preload
rack_level	Location in the rack	preload
rack_label	Label of the rack containing the disk array controller	preload
install_date	Date of bay installation	preload – current time
state	UNKNOWN, OK, WARNING, FAULTY, OFF_LINE, OUT_OF_CLUSTER	Preload: OUT_OF_CLUSTER Dynamic - NSM
cluster_id	Id of the cluster parent	preload
nb_enclosure	Number of disk enclosure	Dynamic (DV=0) - NSM

Field name	Field information	Fill in method
nb_controller	Number of controller	Dynamic (DV=0) - NSM
nb_controller_ok	Number of controller in OK state	Dynamic (DV=0) - NSM
nb_controller_faulty	Number of controller in FAULTY state	Dynamic (DV=0) - NSM
nb_fc_port	Number of FC ports	Dynamic (DV=0) - NSM
nb_fc_port_connected	Number of FC ports in CONNECTED state	Dynamic (DV=0) - NSM
nb_fc_port_not_connected	Number of FC ports in NOT_CONNECTED state	Dynamic (DV=0) - NSM
nb_fc_port_disconnected	Number of FC ports in DISCONNECTED state	Dynamic (DV=0) - NSM
nb_fc_port_faulty	Number of FC ports in FAULTY state	Dynamic (DV=0) - NSM
nb_serial_port	Number of serial ports	Dynamic (DV=0) - NSM
nb_serial_port_connected	Number of serial ports in CONNECTED state	Dynamic (DV=0) - NSM
nb_serial_port_not_connected	Number of serial ports in NOT_CONNECTED state	Dynamic (DV=0) - NSM
nb_serial_port_disconnected	Number of serial ports in DISCONNECTED state	Dynamic (DV=0) - NSM
nb_serial_port_faulty	Number of serial ports in FAULTY state	Dynamic (DV=0) - NSM
nb_eth_port	Number of Ethernet ports	Dynamic (DV=0) - NSM
nb_ethernet_port_connected	Number of ethernet ports in CONNECTED state	Dynamic (DV=0) - NSM
nb_ethernet_port_not_connected	Number of ethernet ports in NOT_CONNECTED state	Dynamic (DV=0) - NSM
nb_ethernet_port_disconnected	Number of ethernet ports in DISCONNECTED state	Dynamic (DV=0) - NSM
nb_ethernet_port_faulty	Number of ethernet ports in FAULTY state	Dynamic (DV=0) - NSM
nb_disk	Number of disks	Dynamic (DV=0) - NSM
nb_disk_slot_ok	Number of disks in OK state	Dynamic (DV=0) - NSM
nb_disk_slot_faulty	Number of disks in FAULTY state	Dynamic (DV=0) - NSM
nb_disk_slot_empty	Number of disks in EMPTY state	Dynamic (DV=0) - NSM
nb_disk_slot_used_spare	Number of disks slots in USED_SPARE state	Dynamic (DV=0) - NSM
nb_disk_slot_missing	Number of disks in MISSING state	Dynamic (DV=0) - NSM
nb_power_supply	Number of power supplies	Dynamic (DV=0) - NSM
nb_power_supply_ok	Number of power supplies in OK state	Dynamic (DV=0) - NSM
nb_power_supply_faulty	Number of power supplies in FAULTY state	Dynamic (DV=0) - NSM
nb_nb_fan	Number of fans	Dynamic (DV=0) - NSM
nb_fan_ok	Number of fans in OK state	Dynamic (DV=0) - NSM
nb_fan_faulty	Number of fans in FAULTY state	Dynamic (DV=0) - NSM
nb_nb_power_fan	Number of power_fan	Dynamic (DV=0) - NSM
nb_power_fan_ok	Number of power_fan in OK state	Dynamic (DV=0) - NSM
nb_power_fan_faulty	Number of power_fan in FAULTY state	Dynamic (DV=0) - NSM
nb_nb_temperature_sensor	Number of temperature sensors	Dynamic (DV=0) - NSM

Field name	Field information	Fill in method
nb_temperature_sensor_ok	Number of temperature sensors in OK state	Dynamic (DV=0) - NSM
nb_temperature_sensor_warning	Number of temperature sensors in WARNING state	Dynamic (DV=0) - NSM
nb_temperature_sensor_faulty	Number of temperature sensors in FAULTY state	Dynamic (DV=0) - NSM
nb_lun	Number of lun	Dynamic (DV=0) - NSM
nb_spare	Number of spare disk	Dynamic (DV=0) - NSM
serial_number	Serial number of the array	Dynamic - storegister
type	Type of the array: OSS, MDS, ADMIN. Coded like UNIX rights (OMA, or – instead of the letter when the role does not apply)	preload
cfg_model	Name of the last applied model	Automatic - storemodelctl
cfg_model_application_date	Date of the last model application	Automatic - storemodelctl
mgmt_station_id	FK on HWMANAGER	preload
mgmt_node_id	FK on NODE	preload
status	Nagios status	Dynamic – NSM (DV="up")
unit_num	Unit Number	preload
comment	Free field	

Table 3-12. Storage – disk_array table

3.5.2.2 da_enclosure Table

Field name	Field information	Fill in method
id	Unique identifier for the disk enclosure in the database	preload –sequence
disk_array_id	Id of the parent array for this enclosure	preload
enclosure_type	Type of the disk enclosure	preload
rack_level	Level in the rack	preload
rack_label	Label of the rack containing the enclosure	preload
id_in_disk_array	Id of the enclosure in the array	preload
serial_number	Serial number of the enclosure	automatic – storeregister
model	Model of the disk enclosure	preload

Table 3-13. Storage – da_enclosure table

3.5.2.3 da_disk_slot Table

Field name	Field information	Fill in method
id	Unique identifier for the disk_slot in the database	Automatic - sequence
vendor	Vendor name of disk	Automatic - storeregister
model	Model of disk	Automatic - storeregister

Field name	Field information	Fill in method
serial_number	Serial number of disk	Automatic – storeregister
function	Function of disk: EMPTY, DATA, SPARE (DATA_VAULT, DATA_FLARE, SPARE_VAULT, SPARE_FLARE, etc.)	Automatic – storeregister
capacity	Disk capacity in MBs	Automatic – storeregister
enclosure_id	Id of the parent enclosure	Automatic - storeregister
disk_array_id	Id of the parent array for this disk_slot	Automatic - storeregister
state	State of the disk slot : EMPTY, OK, WARNING, FAULTY, MISSING, USED_SPARE	Dynamic – NSM
disk_enclosure_id	Disk number in the enclosure	Automatic - storeregister
vendor_location	Location of the component expressed in the vendor terms.	Automatic - storeregister

Table 3-14. Storage – da_disk_slot table

3.5.2.4 da_controller Table

Field name	Field information	Fill in method
id	Unique identifier for the controller in the database	Automatic – sequence
disk_array_id	Id of the parent array for this controller	Automatic – storeregister
enclosure_id	Id of the parent enclosure	Automatic - storeregister
State	State of the controller : OK , FAULTY, WARNING, OFF_LINE	Automatic – NSM
object_num	Controller identifier in the enclosure	Automatic – storeregister
vendor_location	Location of the component expressed in the vendor terms.	Automatic – storeregister

Table 3-15. Storage – da_controller table

3.5.2.5 da_fc_port Table

Field name	Field information	Fill in method
id	Unique identifier for the fc_port in the database	preload – sequence
wwn	World Wide Name of the host port.	Automatic – storeregister
alpa_port_id	Loop address of the port	Automatic – storeregister
disk_array_id	Id of the parent array for this fc_port	preload
enclosure_id	Id of the parent enclosure	preload
State	State of the host port : CONNECTED, NOT_CONNECTED, DISCONNECTED, FAULTY	Dynamic – NSM
object_num	fc_port identifier in the enclosure	preload
vendor_location	Location of the component expressed in the vendor terms.	Automatic – storeregister

Table 3-16. Storage – da_fc_port.table

3.5.2.6 da_serial_port Table

Field name	Field information	Fill in method
id	Unique identifier for the serial port in the database	preload – sequence
disk_array_id	Id of the parent array for this serial port	preload
enclosure_id	Id of the parent enclosure	preload
type	type of serial port	preload
port_server_id	Port_server linked to this serial connection	preload
port_server_port	Index of the port used on the portserver (start at 0)	preload
serial_ip	IP address used to access to this serial port	preload
serial_name	Name of the console for conman	preload
state	State of the serial port : CONNECTED, NOT CONNECTED, DISCONNECTED, FAULTY	Dynamic – NSM
object_num	Serial port identifier in the enclosure	Preload
vendor_location	Location of the component expressed in the vendor terms.	Automatic – storeregister

Table 3-17. Storage – da_serial_port table

3.5.2.7 da_ethernet_port Table

Field name	Field information	Fill in method
id	Unique identifier for the Ethernet port in the database	preload - sequence
name	Name attached to this IP address	preload
disk_array_id	Id of the parent array for this Ethernet port	preload
enclosure_id	Id of the parent enclosure for this Ethernet port	preload
eth_switch_id	Id of the parent Ethernet_switch or parent pap_node	preload
ipaddr	IP address of the Ethernet port	preload
macaddr	MAC address of the Ethernet port	Automatic – storeregister
vlan_id	Id of the VLAN containing this Ethernet port	preload
type	Type of the Ethernet port : PUBLIC, ADMIN	preload
state	State of the Ethernet port : CONNECTED, NOT CONNECTED, DISCONNECTED, FAULTY	Dynamic – NSM
object_num	Ethernet port identifier in the enclosure	preload – storeregister
vendor_location	Location of the component expressed in the vendor terms.	Automatic – storeregister
admin_eth_switch_slot	Arrival slot number on ETH SW	preload
admin_eth_switch_port	Connection port on the ETH SW	preload

Table 3-18. Storage – da_ethernet_port Table

3.5.2.8 da_power_supply Table

Field name	Field information	Fill in method
id	Unique identifier for the power supply in the database	Automatic – sequence
disk_array_id	Id of the parent array for this power supply	Automatic – storeregister
enclosure_id	Id of the parent enclosure for this power supply	Automatic – storeregister
state	State of the power supply : OK, FAULTY,MISSING, [WARNING]	Dynamic – NSM
object_num	Power supply identifier in the enclosure	Automatic – storeregister
vendor_location	Location of the component expressed in the vendor terms.	Automatic – storeregister

Table 3-19. Storage – da_power_supply table

3.5.2.9 da_fan Table

Field name	Field information	Fill in method
Id	Unique identifier for the fan in the database	Automatic – sequence
disk_array_id	Id of the parent array for this fan	Automatic – storeregister
enclosure_id	Id of the parent controller for this power supply	Automatic – storeregister
state	State of the power supply: OK, FAULTY, MISSING, [WARNING]	Dynamic – NSM
object_num	Fan identifier in the enclosure	Automatic – storegister
vendor_location	Location of the component expressed in the vendor terms.	Automatic – storegister

Table 3-20. Storage – da_fan table

3.5.2.10 da_power_fan Table

Field name	Field information	Fill in method
Id	Unique identifier for the power_fan in the database	Automatic - - sequence
disk_array_id	Id of the parent array for this power_fan	Automatic- storeregister
enclosure_id	Id of the parent enclosure for this power_fan	Automatic- storeregister
State	State of the power_fan: OK, FAULTY, MISSING, [WARNING]	dynamic – NSM
object_num	Power_fan identifier in the enclosure	Automatic- storeregister
vendor_location	Location of the component expressed in the vendor terms.	Automatic- storeregister

Table 3-21. Storage – da_power_fan table

3.5.2.11 da_temperature_sensor Table

Field name	Field information	Fill in method
id	Unique identifier for the temperature sensor in the database	Automatic – sequence
disk_array_id	Id of the parent array for this power supply (if controller_id and enclosure_id are NULL)	Automatic – storeregister
enclosure_id	Id of the parent enclosure for this power supply (if controller_id and array_id are NULL)	Automatic – storeregister
sensor_name	Name of the temperature sensor	Automatic – storeregister
state	State of the temperature sensor : OK, WARNING, FAULTY	Dynamic – NSM
object_num	Temperature sensor identifier in the enclosure	Automatic – storeregister
vendor_location	Location of the component expressed in the vendor terms.	Automatic – storeregister

Table 3-22. Storage – da_temperature_sensor table

3.5.2.12 da_io_path Table

Field name	Field information	Fill in method
node_id	Id of the node which access to this FC port	preload
port_id	Id of da_fc_port used by the node	preload
fc_board_id	Id of the HBA board	preload

Table 3-23. da_io_path table

3.5.2.13 da_iocell_component Table

Field name	Field information	Fill in method
iocell_id	Id of the IO cell	Preload - sequence
component_id	Id of a node or of a disk array	Preload
Type	Type of the component ("disk_array" or "node")	Preload
Rank	Rank of the node in the IO cell, or rank of the disk array in the IO cell. Start at 0.	preload

Table 3-24. Storage – da_iocell_component table

3.5.2.14 da_cfg_model Table

Field name	Field information	Fill in method
disk_array_id	Id of a disk array	Dynamic - storemodelctl
cfg_model_name	Model of a model which has been applied to the disk array	Dynamic - storemodelctl
application date	Date where the model has been applied	Dynamic - storemodelctl

Table 3-25. Storage – da_cfg_model table

3.5.2.15 da_power_port Table

Field name	Field information	Fill in method
Id	Unique identifier for the power_port in the database	Preload sequence
disk_array_id	FK to disk array	preload
enclosure_id	FK to enclosure id	preload
talim_id	FK to T_ALIM	preload
talim_port	Plug to be powered on/off onT_ALIM	preload

Table 3-26. Storage – da_power_port table

3.5.3 Machine View

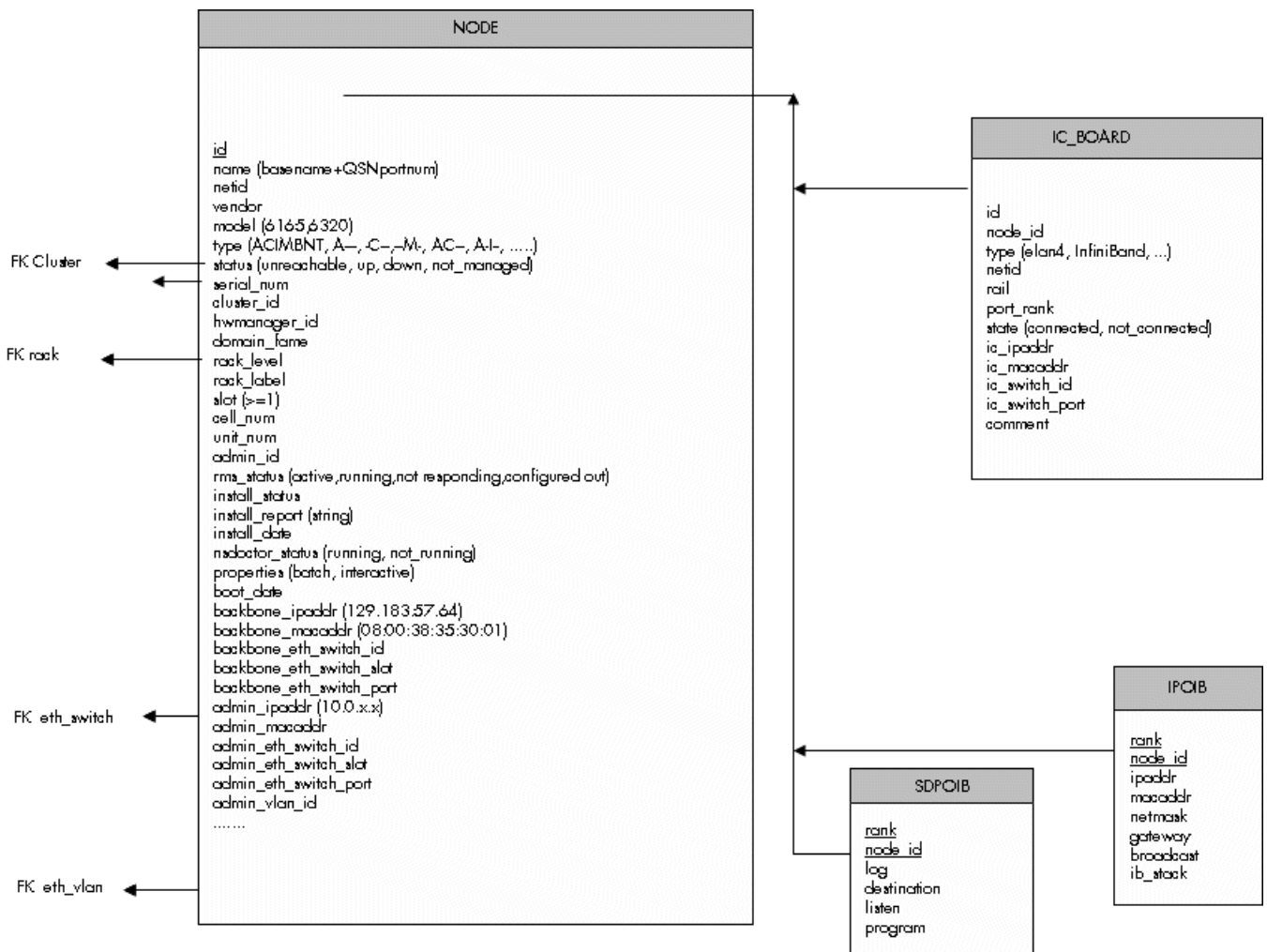


Figure 3-5. Cluster Database – Machine view 1

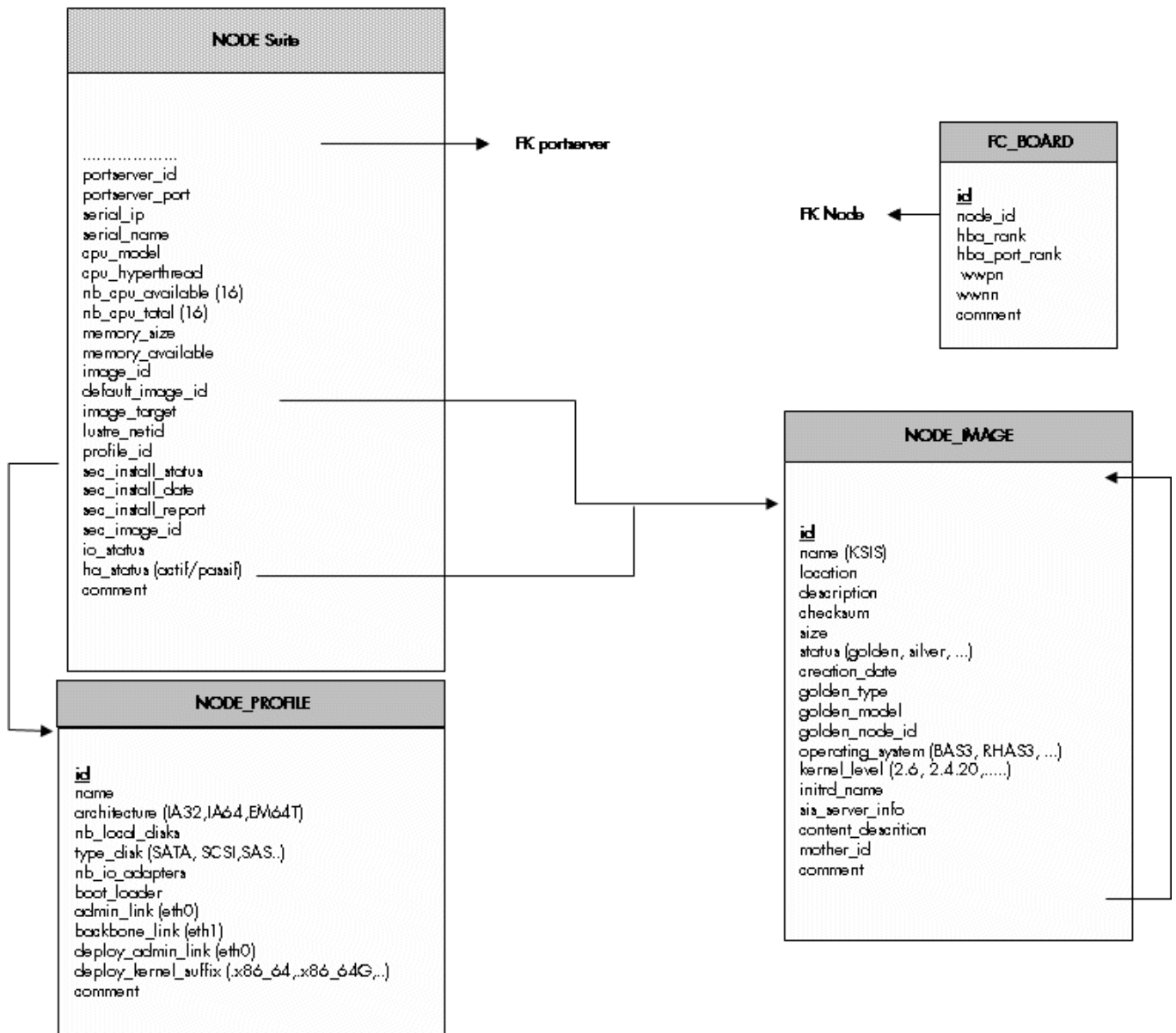


Figure 3-6. Cluster Database – Machine view 2

3.5.3.1 NODE Table

Column name	Description	Example	Fill-in method
id	primary key		preload– sequence
name	Node name	ns15	preload
netid	Node identifier number	1	preload
vendor	Name of vendor	Bull	preload
model	Node model	NS6165	preload
type	ACIMBNT node type, A-----, -C-----, - -I----, --M---	A-IM---	preload
status	Nagios host_status up, down, unreachable	down	DV = up – Nagios

serial_num	Serial number		ACT
cluster_id	FK on the CLUSTER		preload
hwmanager_id	FK on the HWMANAGER		preload
domain_fame	Machine name PAP side		ACT
rack_level	Height in the rack	A	preload
rack_label	Rack name	CU0-A5	preload
slot	Number of slot for the node [1-14]	1	preload
cell_num	Cell number	1	preload
unit_num	Unit ID	3	preload
admin_id	FK towards ADMIN		admin
rms_status	RMS status	configure out	event handler
install_status	KsiS Status	not_installed	KsiS
install_report	message	Host not installed	KsiS
install_date	System installation date	13/12/04 10 :30 :10	KsiS
NsDoctor_status	running or not-running	not-running	NsDoctor + DV
properties	Torque properties	Batch	Torque + DV
boot_date	Date of the last boot		PostBootChecker
backbone_ipaddr	Backbone IP Address	129.183.57.64	Preload
backbone_eth_switch_id	FK on the ETH_SWITCH		Preload
backbone_eth_switch_slot	Arrival slot number on ETH SW		Preload
backbone_macaddr	mac adresse	08:00:38:35:30:01	ACT
backbone_eth_switch_port	Connection port for BK_ETH_SW	2	Preload
admin_ipaddr	Admin IP address	10.1.0.1	Preload
admin_eth_switch_id	FK on the ETH_SWITCH	1	Preload
admin_eth_switch_slot	Arrival slot number on ETH SW		Preload
admin_eth_switch_port	Connection port for AD_ETH_SW	5	Preload
admin_vlan_id	FK for ETH_VLAN		Preload
admin_macaddr			ACT
portserver_id	FK on the PORTSERVER		Preload
portserver_port	Port number for the PS		Preload
serial_ip	Serial line access IP address	129.183.75.10	Preload
serial_name	Name of the serial number	ns15s	Preload
cpu_model	CPU model	Montecito	Preload
cpu_hypervisor	Boolean	True	PostBootChecker
nb_cpu_available	Number of CPUs available	15	PostBootChecker
nb_cpu_total	Number of CPUs	16	Preload
memory_size	Memory size	64	Preload
memory_available	Size of memory available	64	PostBootChecker
image_id	FK on the NODE_IMAGE		KsiS
default_image_id	FK on the default image		KsiS

image_target	For future use	NULL	NULL
lustre_netid	For future use	NULL	NULL
profile_id	FK on the NODE_PROFILE		Preload
sec_install_status	Secondary image KSiS status		KSiS
sec_install_date	Secondary Image installation date		KSiS
sec_install_report	Secondary Image message		KSiS
sec_image_id	FK of the NODE_IMAGE		KSiS
io_status	I/O status of the node		storage
ha_status (active/passive)	HA status of the node		Cluster Suite
comment	Free field	NULL	

Table 3-27. Machine view – node table

3.5.3.2 NODE_IMAGE Table

Column name	Description	Example	Fill-in method
id	PK		Sequence
name	Name of the image	try	KsiS
location	localisation	/path/name	KsiS
description	description		KsiS
checksum	checksum	12352425	KsiS
size	Image size		KsiS
status	image status	= golden, silver	KsiS
creation_date	date	=JJ/DD/YY HH :MI :SS	Trigger
golden_type	IO, HPC, MDS, ADMIN		KsiS
golden_model	6165,6320		KsiS
golden_node_id	id of node serving as the golden node		KsiS
operating_system	Distribution type	BAS5V2	KsiS
kernel_level	Kernel level	6.2	KsiS
initrd_name	Initrd name		KsiS
sis_server_info	name/version		KsiS
content_description	description of the image content		KsiS
mother_id	Link to original image		KsiS
comment	Free field		

Table 3-28. Machine view – Node_image table

3.5.3.3 NODE_PROFILE Table

Column name	Description	Example	Fill in method
Id	Primary Key	1	preload sequence
name	Name used to recognise the profile	MGMT	Preload
architecture	Type of architecture IA64, EM64T, etc.	IA64	preload
nb_local_disks	Number of internal disks	3	preload
type_disk	Type of disks (SATA, SCSI, SAS, etc)	SATA	preload
nb_io_adapters	Number of I/O cards	2	preload
boot_loader	elilo, grub	grub	KSIS
admin_link	admin interface (eth0)	eth0	DV
backbone_link	Interface backbone (eth1)	eth1	DV
deploy_admin_link	Deployment interface	eth0	DV
deploy_kernel_suffix	Kernel suffix (.x86_64, .x86_64G, etc.)	NULL	DV
comment	Free field		

Table 3-29. Machine view – Node_Profile table

3.5.3.4 IC_BOARD Table

This table describes Interconnect parameters (**Quadrics**, **Infiniband** or **GBEthernet**).

Column name	Description	Example	Fill in method
Id	Primary Key	1	preload sequence
node_id	FK on NODE	1	preload
type	type of card	elan4, infiniband	preload
netid	Node identifier number	3	preload
port_rank	Port number on the card	1	preload
ic_ipaddr	IP address of the IC Board	10.0.10.3	preload
ic_macaddr	Mac address	unused	
rail	Number of the rail	2	preload
ic_switch_id	FK on IC_SWITCH		preload
ic_switch_port	Number of the IC_SWITCH port	64	preload
comment	Free field		

Table 3-30. Machine view – IC_BOARD table

3.5.3.5 IPOIB Table

This table describes Infiniband parameters for storage access.

Column name	Description	Example	Fill in method
rank	PK, Rank of the Infiniband adapter	0	updateIPOIB
node_id	PK, reference NODE	10	updateIPOIB
ipaddr	ip address on Infiniband	172.193.1.1	updateIPOIB
macaddr	Mac address		updateIPOIB
gateway	ip address of the gateway		updateIPOIB
broadcast	ip address of the broadcast		updateIPOIB
ib_stack	type of stack IP, SDP, BOTH	SDP	updateIPOIB

Table 3-31. Machine view – IPOIB Table

3.5.3.6 SDPOIB Table

Column name	Description	Example	Fill in method
Rank	PK, Rank of the Infiniband adapter	0	updateSDPoIB
node_id	PK, reference NODE	10	updateSDPoIB
Log	Log in sdplib.conf		updateSDPoIB
Destination	Desination in sdplib.conf		updateSDPoIB
Listen	Listen in sdplib.conf		updateSDPoIB
Program	Program in sdplib.conf		updateSDPoIB

Table 3-32. Machine view – SDPOIB table

3.5.3.7 FC_BOARD table

Note This table only applies to systems which include a Storage Area Network (SAN).

Column name	Description	Example	Fill in method
Id	Primary key		storage
node_id	FK on the node	1	storage
hba_rank	Rank of the adapter		storage
hba_port_rank	Rank of the port		storage
wwpn	World Wide Port Name		storage
wwnn	World Wide Node Name		storage
comment	Free field		

Table 3-33. Machine view – FC_BOARD table

3.5.4 HWMANAGER View

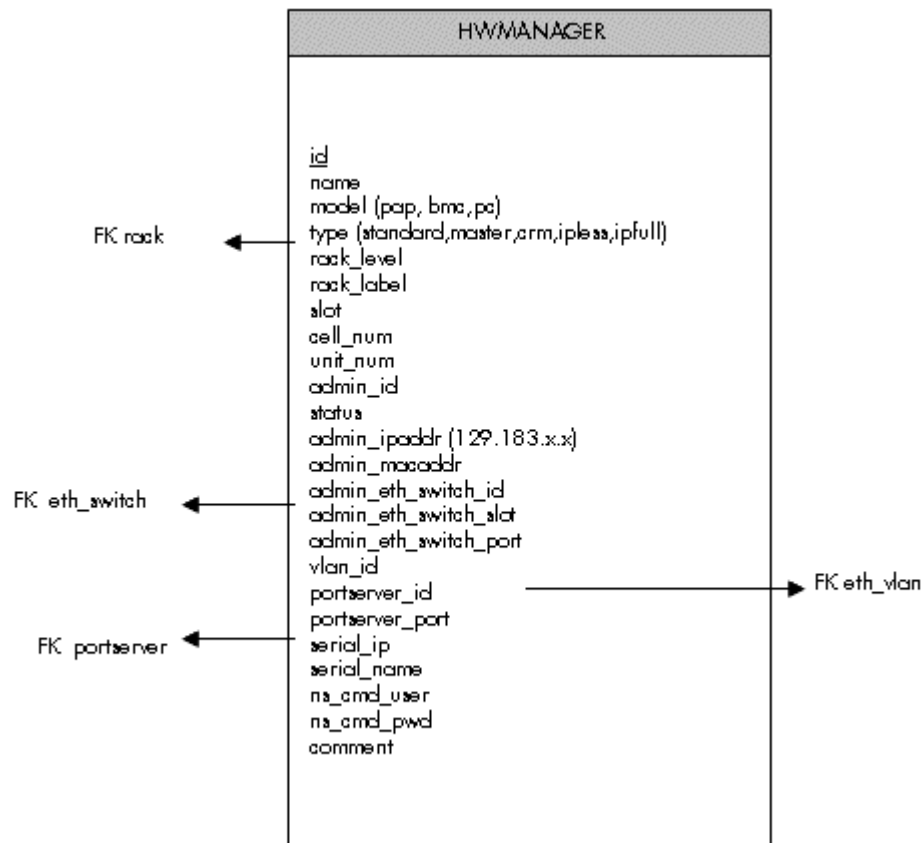


Figure 3-7. HWManager view

3.5.4.1 HWMANAGER Table

Column name	Description	Example	Fill in method
Id	Primary key		preload - Sequence
name	HWMANAGER IP name	pap1c2	preload
model	PAP or BAC	pap	preload
type	standard, master, crm, ipless, ipfull	standard	preload
rack_level	Height in the rack	E	preload
rack_label	Name of the rack	ISO0-H45	preload
cell_num	Number of the cell	3	preload
unit_num	Number of the unit	1	preload
admin_id	ADMIN id		admin
status	Nagios status	unreachable	DV=up – Nagios
admin_ipaddr	Admin IP address		preload
admin_macaddr	Mac address		ACT
admin_eth_switch_id	ETH_SWITCH id		preload
admin_eth_switch_slot	Arrival slot number on ETH SW		preload

Column name	Description	Example	Fill in method
admin_eth_switch_port	ETH_SWITCH connection port	2	preload
vlan_id	ETH_VLAN id		preload
portserver_id	PORTSERVER id		preload
portserver_port	Portserver port number		preload
serial_ip	Serial line access IP address	129.183.75.10	preload
serial_name	Serial line name	ns15s	preload
ns_cmd_user	User NC Commande	nsc	preload
ns_cmd_pwd	password	\$nsc	preload
comment	Free field		

Table 3-34. HWManager Table

3.5.5 Complementary Tables

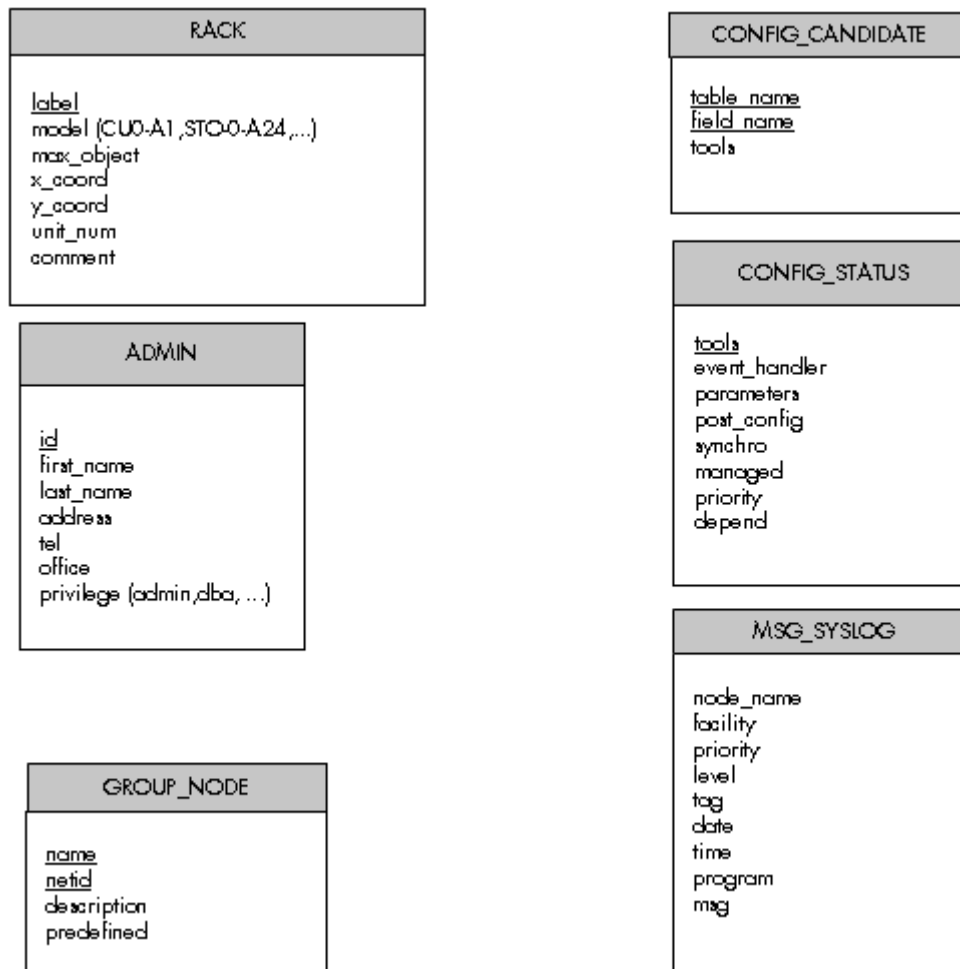


Figure 3-8. Cluster Database – Complementary tables

3.5.5.1 ADMIN Table

Column name	Description	Example	Fill in method
Id	PK		Sequence
first_name	First name	Stephane	admin
last_name	surname	Dupont	admin
address	address	...	admin
tel	Phone number		admin
office	office		admin
privilege	admin, dba,		admin

Table 3-35. Cluster Database – Admin table

3.5.5.2 RACK Table

Column name	Description	Example	Fill in method
Label	PK	RACK1	preload
Model	Type of rack	ARM3	preload
max_object	Maximum number of objects in the rack	3	preload
x_coord	Abscissa in the rows of racks		preload
y_coord	Ordinate in the length of racks		preload
unit_num	Number of theUnit	5	unused
comment	Free field		

Table 3-36. Cluster Database – Rack table

3.5.5.3 CONFIG_CANDIDATE Table

Column name	Description	Example	Fill in method
table_name	PK	node	creation
filed_name	PK	admin_ipaddr	creation
tools	list of the candidates tools	nagios, conman	creation

Table 3-37. Cluster Database – Config Candidate table

3.5.5.4 CONFIG_STATUS Table

Column name	Description	Example	Fill in method
tools	PK	nagios	creation
event_handler	generator of conf file	initNagiosCfg	creation
parameters	parameters of the event handlers	1,5,10	trigger
post_config	service to restart	nagios	creation
synchro	boolean, to be synchronized	True	trigger - dbmConfig
managed	Deactivation of the tool	True	creation
priority	Synchronisation order	1	creation
depend	List of the inter-dependency of the tool	group	creation

Table 3-38. Cluster database – Config_Status table

3.5.5.5 GROUP_NODE Table

Column name	Description	Example	Fill in method
name	PK	graphique	dbmGroup
netid	PK	10-20,25,30	dbmGroup
description	Comment about the group		dbmGroup
predefined	Predefined group	True	dbmGroup

Table 3-39. Cluster Database Group_Node table

3.5.5.6 MSG_SYSLOG Table

This table is not active in this version.

3.5.6 NsDoctor View

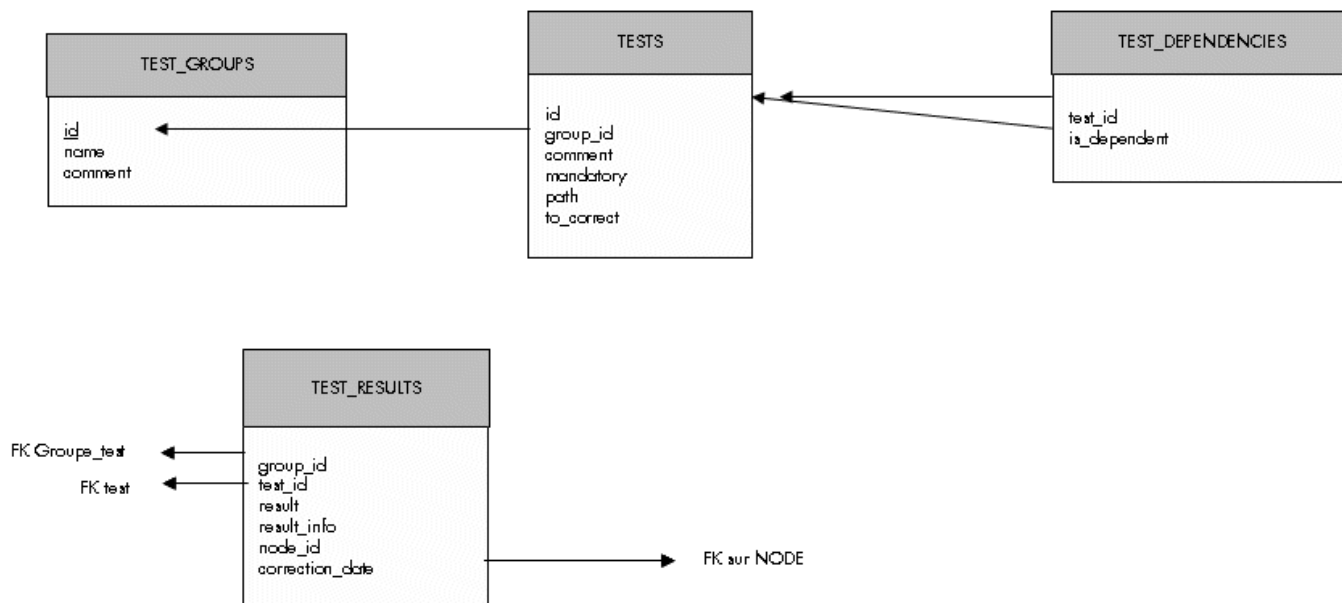


Figure 3-9. Cluster Database – NsDoctor view

3.5.6.1 TEST_GROUPS Table

Column name	Description	Example	Fill in method
id	Primary key		NsDoctor - Sequence
name	Name of the group of tests		preload
comment	Comment about the group		preload

Table 3-40. Cluster Database NsDoctor – Test_Groups table

3.5.6.2 TESTS Table

Column name	Description	Example	Fill in method
Id	Identifier of the test		NsDoctor -sequence
group_id	FK on GROUP_TEST_NSDOCTOR		preload
comment	Definition of the test		preload
mandatory	The test must be run if the group is selected		preload
path	Path Unix		preload
to_correct	Y/N/I		preload

Table 3-41. Cluster Database NsDoctor – Tests table

3.5.6.3 TEST_DEPENDENCIES Table

Column name	Description	Example	Fill in method
test_id	Identifier of the test		preload
is_dependent	Identifier of the test		preload

Table 3-42. Cluster Database NsDoctor – Test_Dependencies table

3.5.6.4 TEST_RESULTS Table

Column name	Description	Example	Fill in method
group_id	Identifier of the group		NsDoctor
test_id	Identifier of the test		NsDoctor
result	Result of the test (True ou False)		NsDoctor
node_id	FK on NODE		NsDoctor
correction_date	Date of the correction		NsDoctor

Table 3-43. Cluster Database NsDoctor – Test Results table

3.5.7 Nagios View

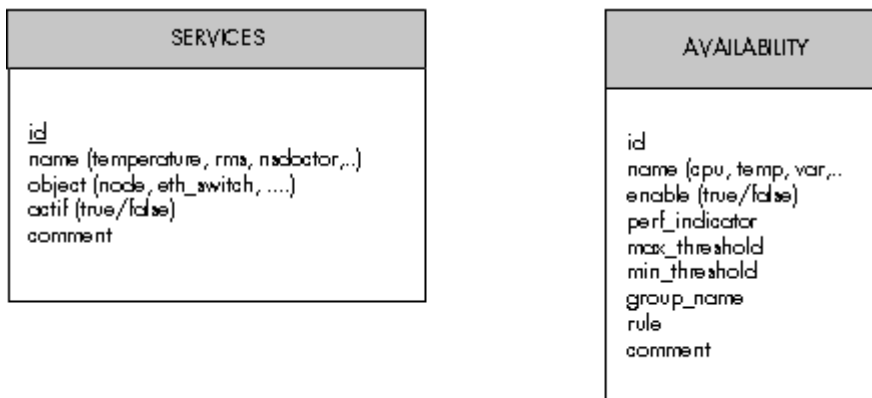


Figure 3-10. ClusterDB –Nagios View

3.5.7.1 Nagios SERVICES Table

Column name	Description	Example	Fill in method
id	Service id		dbmConfig
name	Service name	temperature	dbmConfig
object	Node , Eth_switch, portserver, etc.	node	dbmConfig
actif	Status of the service	true	Config & dbmServices
comment	comment	Temperature of the node	dbmConfig

Table 3-44. Nagios Services Table

3.5.7.2 Nagios AVAILABILITY Table

Column name	Description	Example	Fill in method
id	Service id		
name	CPU, temp, var	cpu	
enable	To check	true	
perf_indicator	Performance indicator	true	
max_thresold	Maximum threshold		
min_thresold	Minimum threshold		
group_name	Application group		
rule	Criterion rule		
comment	comment		

Table 3-45. Nagios Availability Table

3.5.8 Lustre View

Note These tables will not be filled for **BAS5** for Xeon systems.

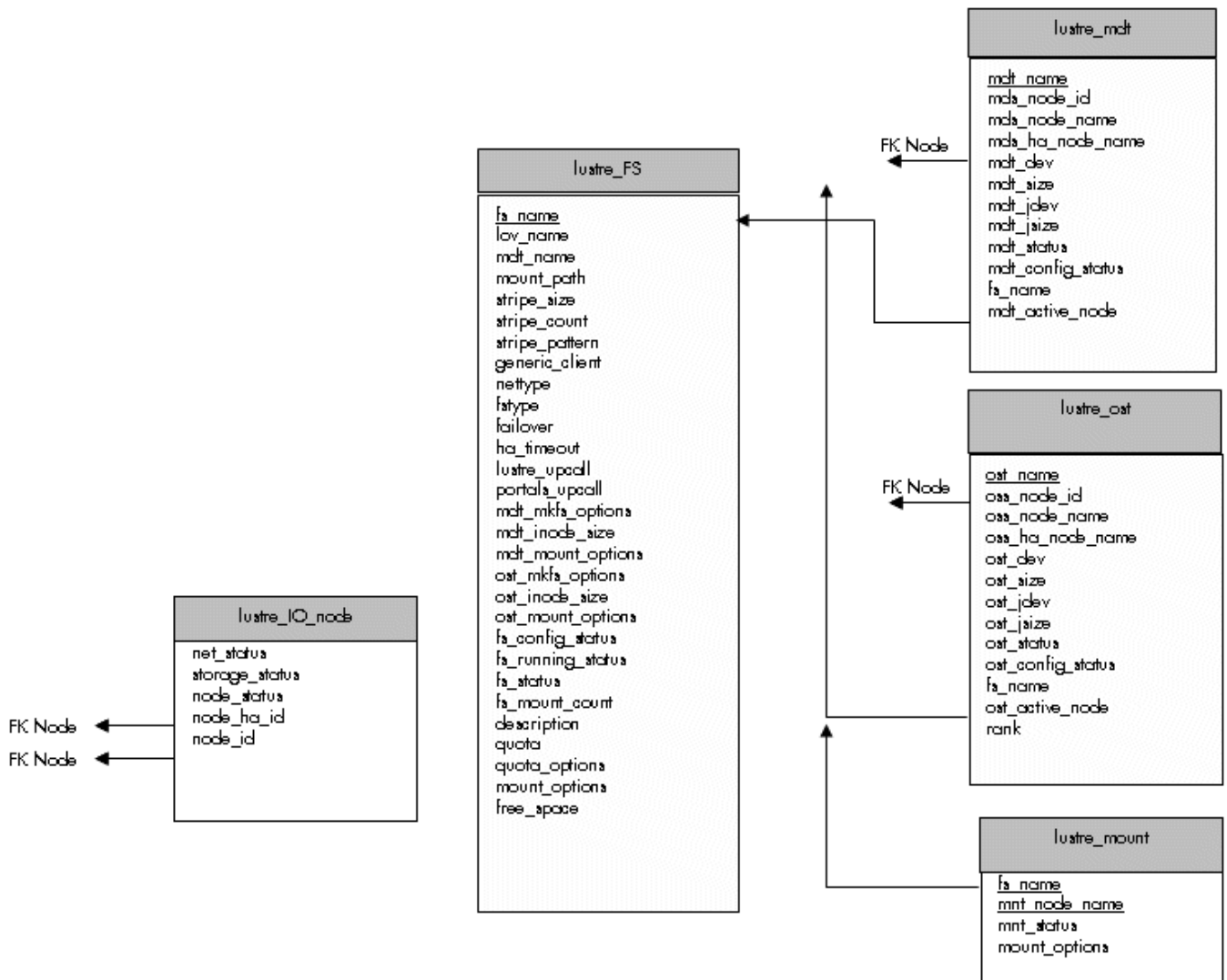


Figure 3-11. Cluster Database – Lustre view

3.5.8.1 lustre_fs Table

Each entry of the table describes a Lustre file system currently installed on the cluster.

Column name	Description	Example	Fill in method
fs_name	File system name	lustre_basic	lustre_config
mount_path	File system mount path	/mnt/lustre_basic	lustre_config
lov_name	LOV identification	lov_lustre_basic	lustre_config
mdt_name	MDT reference	mdt_ns44_1	lustre_config
stripe_size	Stripe size	4MB	lustre_config
stripe_count	Number of stripe per file	0 (all included OSTs)	lustre_config

stripe_pattern	Striping mode	0 (RAID0)	lustre_config
generic_client	Generic client profile	« client »	lustre_config
Nettype	Network type	elan	lustre_config
Fstype	Back-end file system type	ldiskfs	lustre_config
Failover	High-Availability indicator	« YES »	lustre_config
ha_timeout (Deprecated - do not use)	High-Availability timeout for Compute Nodes	30	lustre_config
lustre_upcall	Lustre Exception processing script	/usr/bin/lustre_upcall	lustre_config
Portals_upcall	Portals layer exception processing script	/usr/bin/lustre_upcall	lustre_config
mdt_mkfs_options	MDT formatting options	mkfs command semantic	lustre_config
mdt_inode_size	Inode size for MDT back-end file system	1024	lustre_config
mdt_mount_options	MDT mount options	Mount command semantic	lustre_config
ost_mkfs_options	OSTs common formatting options	mkfs command semantic	lustre_config
ost_inode_size	Inode size for OSTs back-end file systems	1024	lustre_config
ost_mount_options	OSTs mount options	Mount command semantic	lustre_config
fs_config_status	File system configuration status		lustre_config
fs_running_status	File system current running status		Lustre monitoring tools
fs_status	File system status		Lustre monitoring tools
fs_mount_count	File system mount counter	54	lustre_util
description	File system characteristics decription		lustre_config
Quota	User quotas management indicator	"YES"	lustre_config
quota_options	Quotas management tuning options		lustre_config
mount_options	Default mount options for the file system		lustre_config

Table 3-46. Cluster Database – Lustre View – Lustre_fs table

3.5.8.2 lustre_ost Table

Each entry of the table describes an OST available on the cluster.

Column name	Description	Example	Fill in method
ost_name	OST logical name	OST_ns32_1	lustre_investigate
oss_node_id	OSS ident in the node table	5	lustre_investigate
oss_node_name	Supporting OSS node name	ns32	lustre_investigate
oss_ha_node_name	Secondary OSS node name	ns33	lustre_investigate

Column name	Description	Example	Fill in method
ost_active_node	In case of HA management, current node name support	ns32	lustre_migrate
ost_dev	OST back-end device name	/dev/ldn.45.1	lustre_investigate
ost_size	OST back-end device size	140000000000	lustre_investigate
ost_jdev	External journal device name	/dev/ldn.45.2	lustre_investigate
ost_jsize	External journal device size	100000	lustre_investigate
ost_config_status	OST service configuration status		lustre_config
ost_status	OST service running status		Lustre management tools
fs_name	Proprietary file system name	lustre_basic	lustre_config

Table 3-47. Cluster Database – Lustre view – Lustre OST table

3.5.8.3 lustre_mdt Table

Each entry of the table describes an MDT available on the cluster.

Column name	Description	Example	Fill in method
mdt_name	MDT logical name	MDT_ns32_1	lustre_investigate
mds_node_id	MDS ident in the node table	5	lustre_investigate
mds_node_name	Supporting MDS node name	ns32	lustre_investigate
mds_ha_node_name	Secondary MDS node name	ns33	lustre_investigate
mdt_active_node	In case of HA management, current node name support	ns32	lustre_migrate
mdt_dev	MDT back-end device name	/dev/ldn.45.1	lustre_investigate
mdt_size	MDT back-end device size	140000000000	lustre_investigate
mdt_jdev	External journal device name	/dev/ldn.45.2	lustre_investigate
mdt_jsize	External journal device size	100000	lustre_investigate
mdt_config_status	MDT service configuration status		lustre_config
mdt_status	MDT service running status		Lustre management tools
fs_name	Proprietary file system name		lustre_config

Table 3-48. Cluster Database – Lustre View – Lustre_MDT Table

3.5.8.4 lustre_io_node Table

Each cluster node of I/O (I) or metadata (M) type has an entry in this table.

Column name	Description	Example	Fill in method
node_id	Ident of the node in the node table	ns32	preload
node_ha_id	Ident of the HA paired node in the node table	ns33	preload
net_status	Node network status	% available (0 – 33 – 66 – 100)	Lustre monitoring tools

storage_status	Node storage status	% available (0 – 12 – 25 - ... - 100)	Lustre monitoring tools
node_Status	Node lustre status		Failover tools

Table 3-49. Cluster Database – Lustre View – Lustre_IO_node table

3.5.8.5 lustre_mount Table

Each entry of this table refers to a couple compute node / mounted Lustre file system.

Column name	Description	Example	Fill in method
mnt_node_name	Compute node name	ns87	lustre_util
nnt_status	Mount point status		lustre_util
fs_name	File system name		lustre_util
mount_options	Lustre file system current mount options for the compute node		lustre_util

Table 3-50. Cluster Database – Lustre view – Lustre_mount table

Chapter 4. Software Deployment (KSIS)

This chapter describes how to use KSIS to deploy, manage, modify and check software images. The following topics are described:

- 4.1 *Overview*
- 4.2 *Configuring and Verifying a Reference Node*
- 4.3 *Main Steps for Deployment*
- 4.4 *Modifying Images and Managing their Release*
- 4.5 *Checking Deployed Images*
- 4.6 *Importing and Exporting an Image*
- 4.7 *Ksis Commands*
- 4.8 *Modifying an Image*
- 4.9 *Checking Images*
- 4.10 *Importing and Exporting Images*
- 4.11 *Rebuilding ClusterDB Data before Deploying an Image*

4.1 Overview

A deployment tool is a piece of software used to install a distribution and packages on several machines at once. For large clusters, such a tool is essential, since it avoids doing the same installation a large number of times. **KSIS** is the deployment tool used on Bull HPC systems.

KSIS makes it easy, for a network of Linux machines, to propagate software distributions, content or data distribution changes, operating system and software updates.

KSIS is used to ensure safe production deployments. By saving the current production image before updating it with the new production image, a highly reliable contingency mechanism is provided. If the new production environment is found to be flawed, simply roll-back to the last production image.

This chapter describes how to:

- Create an image for each type of node and save it on the image server. These images are called reference/golden images. The image server is on the Management Node and is operated by the KSIS server software.
- Deploy the node images.
- Manage the evolution of the images (**workon** images and patches).
- Check discrepancies between an image on a node and its reference on the image server.

The deployment is done using the administration network.

Note The terms **reference node** and **golden node** are interchangeable. The same applies to the terms **reference image** and **golden image**.

4.2 Configuring and Verifying a Reference Node

A reference node is a node which has had all the software installed on to it, and whose image is taken and then stored on the image server. The reference image will be deployed onto the other nodes of the **HPC** system.

Installation and Configuration

Reference nodes have the **BAS5 for Xeon** software installed on to them in the same way as ordinary COMPUTE/COMPUTEX or I/O nodes. A **KSIS client** is then installed on to these nodes from the **XHPC** CDROM. The operating system and applications must be installed and configured to make the node operational.

4.3 Main Steps for Deployment

Once the image server, reference nodes and client nodes are ready, the steps for the deployment are:

1. Create the image of the reference node to be saved on the Image Server:

```
ksis create <imageName> <ReferenceNodeName>
```

This command requests that a check level is chosen. Choose "basic".

2. Deploy the image:

```
ksis deploy <imageName> node[1-5]
```

Note See *Deploying an Image or a Patch*, on page 4-13 for more details about the deployment process.

The following figure shows the creation and deployment of an image.

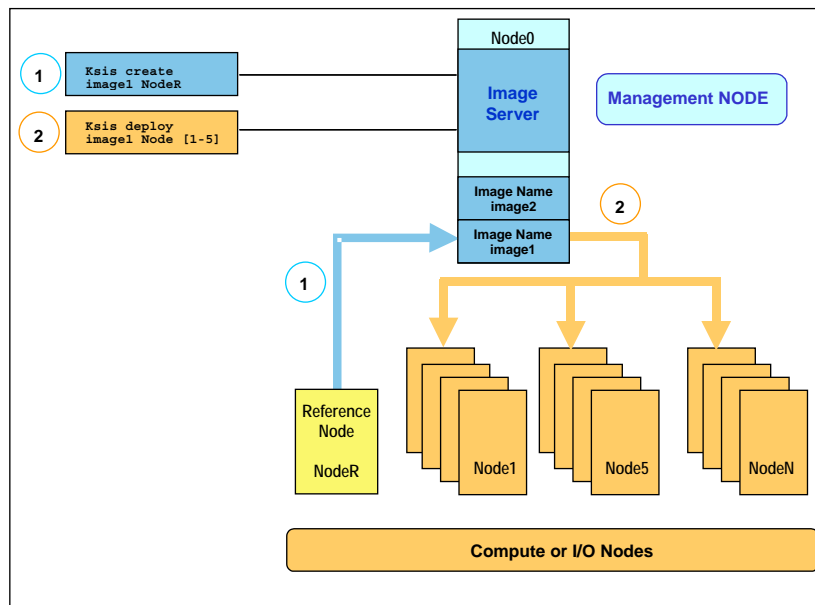


Figure 4-1. Main steps for deployment

4.4 Modifying Images and Managing their Release

4.4.1 Methods

There are two different methods to modify an image.

1. The image on the Reference Node can be modified and deployed as described in the previous section.

Note This method is safer and should be used when the modifications are complex or when there are a great number of invoked files.

2. Alternatively use the **workon** mechanism, which consists in directly altering an image on the image server; for instance modifying a configuration file. The **ksis workon** command means that it is possible to log on to the image and to modify it. This command opens a working environment where the image can be modified using the shell provided.

Note Environmental modifications are limited to file modifications which are seen when working on a file system and not on the nodes which are in use.

When the modifications are finished create a patch containing the modifications using the **ksis store** command.

Example:

```
ksis workon image1
ksis store image1.s1.0
```

It is possible to deploy and apply this patch on the specified nodes without having to deploy the whole image. The **ksis deploy** command deploys the patch.

Example:

```
ksis deploy image1.s1.0 nc[2-45]
```

The **ksis undeploy** command is used to remove the last patch from the nodes specified. This only works if the node has not been completely altered by the patch. For example, **ssh** must be available on the node.

Example:

```
ksis undeploy image1.s1.0 nc[2-6]
```

It is possible to create a new complete image of the node with the applied patch using the **ksis detach** command.

The **ksis list** command creates a list of images and patches available on the image server with their status.

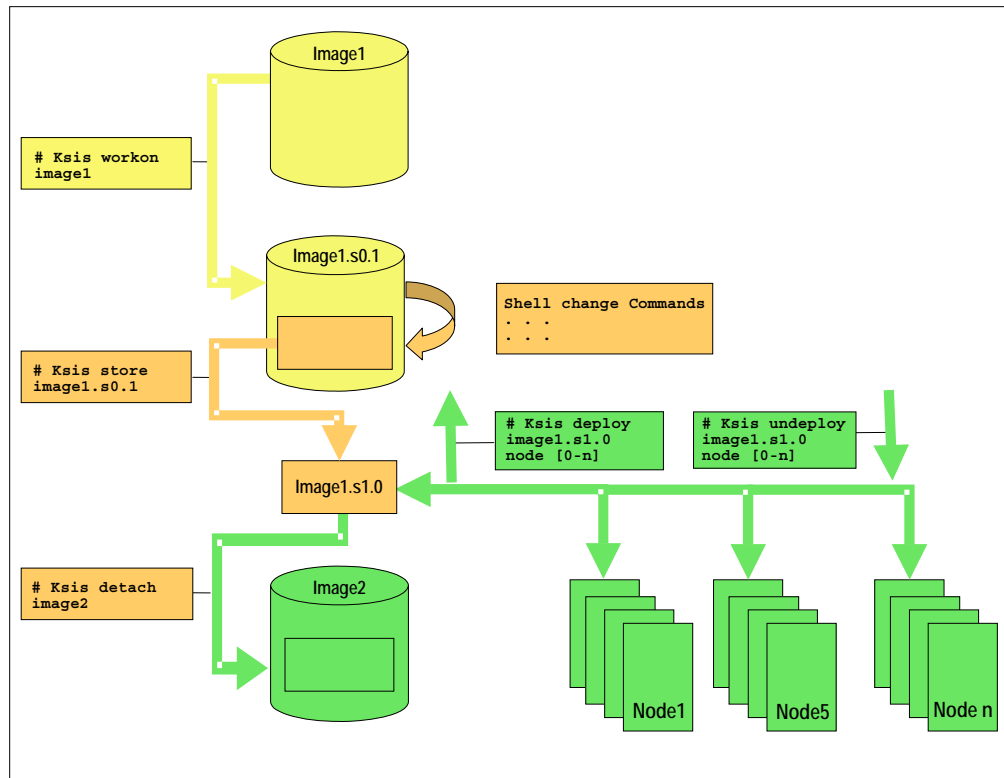


Figure 4-2. Image modification (workon, store, deploy, detach)

4.4.2 Naming Images or Patches with the Workon Mechanism

The image or patch derivation process follows these rules:

- Only one derivation is possible except at level 1.
- The user can define the name of the *golden* and *patched golden* images only at the time that they are created.
- The name of the patch and working patch image is the name of the mother image suffixed by `.sX.Y` where `X` refers to the patch branch number `X`, and `Y` refers to the patch number `Y` on this branch.

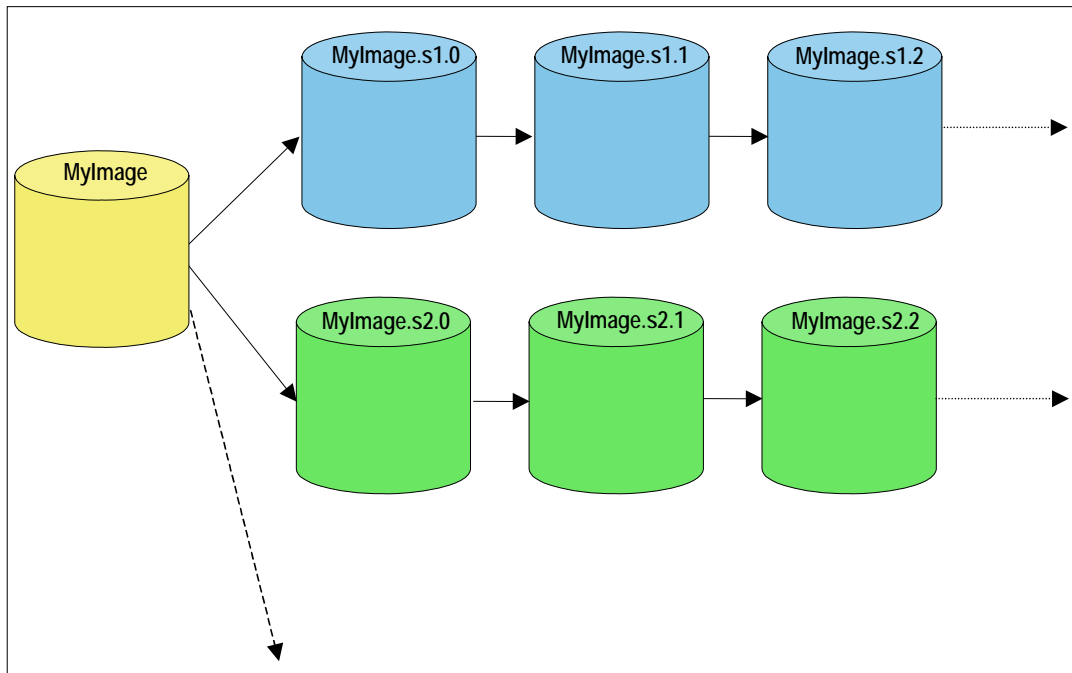


Figure 4-3. Names of derived images or patches

4.4.3 Image Types

There are four types of images (result of `ksis list` command):

- | | |
|-----------------------|--|
| Golden | Image obtained from a reference node. |
| Patched golden | Modified golden image (resulting from the detach command). |
| Working patch | Patch in progress on this image. Cannot be deployed. Waiting for store command. |
| Patch | Patch (result of a store command). |

4.5 Checking Deployed Images

The **ksis check** command is used to compare the image deployed on a set of nodes with the corresponding reference image. This is done by listing the discrepancies which exist for tests performed on the nodes when compared with the results of the same tests on the reference image.

Example:

```
ksis check nc[2-45]
```

Note Nodes inside a node range are not always created from the same image.

4.5.1 Checking Principles

The descriptions of the image checks are stored in a database. When creating an image or a patch, the administrator specifies the required check level for this image or patch. Then **KSIS** copies the corresponding checking database to the image and executes the command associated with each check and stores the results as a *reference*. This *reference* is then included in the image.

Each time the **ksis check** command is used, KSIS executes the defined checks on each node and generates the results. If there is a discrepancy between the result and the *reference*, the check is set to KO, otherwise it is set to OK. The image server centralizes the results. In this way, the control load is spread over the nodes. It is also easy to modify and to add new checks.

4.5.2 Check Groups

According to the chosen level, checks for a given image or patch are extracted from the checks database (`/etc/systemimager/ksis_check_Repository/` on the Management Node) and are executed when the image is created. A check level is a particular check group.

Each check belongs to one or more groups that are defined in the **group** file inside the check directory. If the `-t` option is not specified all the checks are executed.

The checks belonging to the **skip** group are not run.

Name	Level	Group	OK	KO
CheckRpmList	Basic	rpm, fastrpm	List of RPMs installed on the node is the same on the reference image.	List of RPMs installed on the node is not the same on the reference image.
CheckRpmFiles	Sharp	rpm	None of the files delivered using the RPM seems to have been updated regarding contents and/or access rights.	One or more of the files delivered using RPM seems to have been updated regarding contents and/or access rights.

Name	Level	Group	OK	KO
CheckFastRpmFiles	Basic	rpm, fastrpm	None of the files delivered using RPM seems to have been updated regarding length, date, and/or access rights.	One or more of the files delivered using RPM seem to have been updated regarding length, date, and/or access rights.
CheckSRDir	Basic	lsall	None of the files of the deployed image seems to have been updated regarding length, date, and/or access rights.	One or more of the files of the deployed image seem to have been updated regarding length, date, and/or access rights.
CheckMd5sumDir	Sharp	md5all	None of the files of the deployed image seems to have been updated regarding content (md5 on the content).	One or more of the files of the deployed image seem to have been updated regarding content (md5 on the content).
CheckMandatoryFiles	Basic	ksis	Ksis binaries are present on the node and have the same length as those on the Management Node.	Ksis binaries are not present on the node or have not the same length as those on the Management Node.
CheckUsedKernel	Basic	kernel	Kernel used by the node is the same as the one used on reference/golden node when the image has been created.	Kernel used by the node does not look the same as the one used on reference/golden node when the image has been created.

Table 4-1. Standard checks delivered with Ksis

4.5.3 Modifying the Checks Database

It is possible to modify the database checks to adapt them to the way you use the image.

- To change check groups, edit the **group** file.
- To create a new check, add a new directory (**/etc/systemimager/ksis_check_Repository/<testName>.vid**) which includes at least the following:
 - **command** file, which contains the command to be run,
 - **group** file, which defines the group to which the command belongs.

This check will be included in the checks database and will be part of the checks performed on subsequent images.

4.5.4 Examining the Results

The checks result is a comparison between the results of a command executed on the reference image and on the nodes concerned. This comparison shows the evolution of the node against the reference and means that it is possible to determine if it is necessary to deploy the node again.

4.5.5 Looking at the Discrepancies

If the discrepancies between a node and the reference image are not significant, it may still be useful to analyze their development. There are several ways to do this.

- The **ksis checkdiff** command displays the discrepancies between the reference image and the results for a given check.

Example:

```
ksis checkdiff CheckSRDir node2
```

- You can also examine the results for the node:
 - `/etc/systemimager/ksis_check_Repository/` for an image
 - `/usr/ksisClient/PATCH_<patchName>/ksis_check_Repository/` for a patch (name: `<patchName>`).

4.6 Importing and Exporting an Image

KSIS provides a function to export an image to another KSIS installation (on another Management Node) or to import an image from another KSIS installation.

The **ksis export** command allows you to export a Reference image (not a Patch image). The image will be available as a tar file in the Ksis images directory:

`/var/lib/systemimager/images/<imageName>.tar`

```
ksis export <imageName> [<option>]
```

Note The export operation does not automatically destroy the exported image.

The KSIS import command allows you to import a Reference image from a tar file in the KSIS images directory: `/var/lib/systemimager/images/<imageName>.tar`.

Once the import operation is completed, the image is available and may be listed by using the **ksis list** command.

The import/export feature can be used to archive images that are no longer used on nodes, but that the administrator wants to keep.

4.7 Ksis Commands

4.7.1 Syntax

```
ksis <action> <parameters> [<options>]
```

Options:

- S** Step by step
- v** Verbose
- g** Debug mode
- G** Detailed debug mode

Format for `nodeRange` or `groupName` parameter:

The nodes, to which the Ksis command applies, are specified either as a range of nodes (**nodeRange**) or as a group name (**groupName**).

- Several formats are possible for the **nodeRange** parameter, as shown in the following examples:
 - `<nodeRange> = host[1]`
 - `<nodeRange> = host[1,2,3,9]`
 - `<nodeRange> = host[1-3]`
 - `<nodeRange> = host[1-3,9]`
- The **groupName** is the name of a group of nodes defined in the ClusterDB. See the *Cluster Database Management* chapter for more information about these groups.

Getting Help:

For a complete description of the KSIS commands, enter:

```
ksis help
```

Or:

```
ksis help <action>
```

4.7.2 Advanced ksis create options

-d

The **-d** option is used to define the individual disks of a node, which are to be included in the image.

```
ksis create <myImage> <myReferenceNode> -d <myDisks>
```

The disks to be included appear after the **-d** option in a comma-separated list, as shown in the example below. The node disks not listed will not be included in the image.

Example

```
ksis create MyImage MyGolden -d /dev/sda,/dev/sdb
```

In the command above only disks **sda** and **sdb** will be included in the image.

-dx

The **-dx** option is used in the similar fashion to the **-d** option. The only difference is that this option is exclusive. In other words, unlike the **-d** option, all the references to the mounted disks which are not included in the image will be deleted and the **/etc/fstab** file which lists the mounts points will be updated.

When to use the **-d** and **-dx** options

The **-dx** option is used, for example, if for some reason it is decided that a particular disk bay (e.g. **/dev/sdj**) connected to the reference node, should not be included in an image when it is deployed.

If the **-d** option is used after deployment then the system will try to remount the **/dev/sdj** disk bay on all the deployed nodes. By using the **-dx** option with the **ksis create** command all references to the **/dev/sdj** bay are deleted, and it will not be remounted after deployment.

4.7.3 Creating the Image of the Reference Node

To create an image of the reference node use the **ksis create** command. This operation is done while you are logged onto the image server (Management Node).

```
ksis create <imagename> <reference_node_name> [options]
```

This command creates a copy of the image of the reference node on the image server (Management Node). The resulting status for this image is "golden".

When using this command the check level associated with this image is requested. Choose **basic** for a standard level (see *4.5 Checking Deployed Images* for other options).

4.7.4 Deleting an Image or a Patch

This command deletes the defined image or patch from the image server (Management Node).

```
ksis delete <imageNameOrPatchName>
```

4.7.5 Deploying an Image or a Patch

This command consists in the deployment of an image or a patch on the specified nodes.

```
ksis deploy <imageNameOrPatchName> <nodeRangeOrGroupName> [options]
```

When you deploy an image the command performs these steps on the nodes concerned:

- Checks the state of the node
- Reboots the node in network mode
- Loads the image from the image server using special algorithms to parallelize the loading and to minimize the loading time
- Checks log files
- Boots the node with the image loaded

See *Bull HPC BAS5 for Xeon Maintenance Guide* for more information on the **Ksis** log files.

4.7.6 Post Deployment Node configuration

Once the image deployment has finished, the cluster nodes will need to be configured according to their type, Compute, I/O, etc. Post deployment configuration is mandatory as it enables **Ganglia**, **Syslog-ng**, **NTP**, **SNMP** and **Pdsh** to be configured automatically on the machines. It also allows the **IP over InfiniBand** interfaces to be configured according to the information in the Cluster database.

The **ksis postconfig** command configures each node that the image has been deployed to, ensuring that all the cluster nodes of a particular type are homogenous.

Ksis post-configuration is carried out by running the command:

```
ksis postconfig run PostConfig <cluster_name>[nodelist]
```

Example

```
ksis postconfig run PostConfig xena[1-100]
```

4.7.7 Removing a Patch

This action concerns only the images with the 'patch' status. It consists in removing the last deployed patch from the nodes.

```
ksis undeploy <patchName> <nodeRangeOrGroupName> [options]
```

4.7.8 Getting Information about an Image or a Node

This command displays information for the specified image or node.

```
ksis show <imageNameOrNodeName>
```

4.7.9 Listing Images on the Image Server

This command gives the list and status of the images available on the image server. Their status is one of the following:

```
ksis list [<options>]
```

- golden** reference image (from a reference node - also called golden node).
- patch** patch (result of a store command).
- patched golden** modified reference image (result of a detach command).
- working patch** modification in progress; cannot be deployed, waiting for store command.

Example:

```
ksis list
```

Image Name	Status	Creation Date
BAS3-v13ulu2	golden	2005-01-14 14:33:02
Compute_hpceth_u1u2	golden	2005-01-14 15:41:25
Compute_hpceth_u1u2.s1.0	patch	2005-01-20 13:49:27
Compute_hpceth_u1u2.s1.1	working patch	2005-01-22 14:41:03

4.7.10 Listing Images by Nodes

This command lists the current images available and their status on the nodes.

```
ksis nodelist [<options>]
```

Example:

```
ksis nodelist
```

nc1	unreach	-		
nc2	up	Compute_hpceth_u1u2	2005-01-20	11:28:30
nc3	up	Compute_hpceth_u1u2	2005-01-20	11:29:33
nc4	up	Compute_hpceth_u1u2.s1.0	2005-01-21	12:03:01
nc5	down	Compute_hpceth_u1u2.s1.0	2005-01-21	12:10:43

4.8 Modifying an Image

There are two means of creating a patch to be used to modify an image:

1. Using the **ksis workon** and **ksis store** commands to modify the image outside of the nodes on which it is deployed. These are reserved for minor modifications such as file changes.
2. **ksis buildpatch**, which is used for more complex image modifications.



ksis buildpatch and the use of patches should only be applied for limited image changes. For fundamental image changes the best method remains the creation and the deployment of a new image.

4.8.1 Creating a Working Patch Image

```
ksis workon <ImageNameOrPatchName> [<options>]
```

This **workon** command allows an image to be modified without creating a new one.

The command duplicates the image and creates a **workon** environment (shell) from which all the modifications required can be performed.

The status for this new image is **working patch**.

4.8.2 Creating a Patch Image

```
ksis store <patchname> [<options>]
```

The **store** command is the mandatory step after running the **workon** command.

The command creates a new image containing the differences from the mother image. Using the **-R** option means that a reboot will be necessary after the patch is installed.

The status for this new image is **patch**.

When using this command the check level associated with this image will be requested. Choose 'basic' for a standard level (see [4.5 Checking Deployed Images](#) for other options).

4.8.3 Creating a Patched Golden Image

```
ksis detach <imagename> [<options>]
```

The **detach** command allows you to modify an image without creating a new one. The command creates a new image resulting in the application of the patch on the source image. The status for this new image is **patched golden**.

4.8.4 Building a Patch

ksis buildpatch is used to create a patch from the differences between two images. This can then be used to transform the software structure and content of the first node which has had the first image deployed on it so that it matches a node which has had the second image deployed on it.

Note **ksis buildpatch** can only be for two images which are derived from each other and not for images which are unrelated.

The command below would create a patch from the differences between the **<imageName1>** image and the **<imageName2>** image.

```
ksis buildpatch <imageName1> <imageName2>
```

Using **ksis buildpatch**

1. Make any changes required to the deployed version of the **<imageName1>** image. This is done by logging on to a node **n** which has **<imageName1>** on it and changing whatever needs to be changed. If necessary reboot on the node and check that everything is working OK.

2. Create an image of the node which has the **<imageName1>** image on it.

```
ksis create <imageName1> n
```

3. Create a patch of the differences between the **<imageName1>** and **<imageName2>** images. The patch will be automatically name e.g. **imageName1.s1.0** for the first patch generated for **<imageName1>** image.

```
ksis buildpatch <imageName1> <imageName2>
```

4. Deploy this patch on to the nodes which have **<imageName1>** on them.

```
ksis deploy <patch_name> <nodelist>
```

5. These nodes will now have a software content and structure which matches **<imageName2>**.

4.9 Checking Images

The **check** command checks the image deployed on a node set.

```
ksis check <nodeRangeOrGroupName>
```

The **checkdiff** command displays the discrepancies between a reference node and the results for a given check on a given node.

```
ksis checkdiff <testName> <node>
```

4.10 Importing and Exporting Images

The **export** command exports an image from one cluster to another cluster.

```
ksis export <imageName>
```

The **import** command imports an image previously exported from another cluster.

```
ksis import <imageName>
```

4.11 Rebuilding ClusterDB Data before Deploying an Image

There are two cases where it may be necessary to update the reference information before deploying an image:

- Some values have changed in the ClusterDB
- An image has been imported so that its ClusterDB information must be updated.

To do so, use the **bulddatanode** command, which updates the images with the latest values in the ClusterDB:

```
ksis bulddatanode
```

Nodes context will be updated to take in account new data from DB

Continue (yes/no)

Answer **yes** to the question.

Chapter 5. Kerberos - Network Authentication Protocol

Kerberos is an optional security suite product that can be used to authenticate users, services and machines for a whole network. Kerberos is included within the **Red Hat Enterprise Linux 5** delivery.

The purpose of this chapter is to describe how to implement Kerberos on a HPC cluster.

5.1 Environment

5.1.1 Kerberos Infrastructure

There are 3 types of machine within the **Kerberos** infrastructure:

- The **Kerberos** server that includes the Key Distribution Centre (**KDC**) server and administration server, housed on a server called **secu0**. By default, for a HPC cluster, this will be part of the Management Node.
- A set of application servers (SSH, NFS, etc.) which are protected by Kerberos; these servers are named **secui**. The Kerberos configuration file for these servers is shared with the Kerberos server.
- The **Kerberos** client machines. These are not used until Kerberos authenticates the users' rights to access the applications on **secui**.

5.1.2 Authentication of the SSHv2 Connections

The remote **SSH** service (OpenSSH) will be activated on **secu1** with Kerberos support. A remote connection to **secu0** will then be made using Kerberos tickets instead of internal authentication mechanisms.

5.2 KERBEROS Infrastructure Configuration

5.2.1 secu0 Server including KDC Server and Administration Server

Verify the installation of the latest version of the Kerberos RPM on **secu0**.



For security reasons, the Kerberos package is compiled with the `-without-krb4` option to prevent compatibility with Kerberos 4.

5.2.2 Configuration Files

[/etc/krb5.conf](#)

This file contains the details of the **KDC** addresses and the administration server, and will be copied on to all the servers containing kerberized applications, as well as on to all the client machines.

```
...
[libdefaults]
    default_realm = DOMAIN.COM
    default_tgs_enctypes = des3-hmac-sha1 des-cbc-crc des-cbc-md5
    default_tkt_enctypes = des3-hmac-sha1 des-cbc-crc des-cbc-md5
    permitted_enctypes = des3-hmac-sha1 des-cbc-crc des-cbc-md5
    forwadable = true
...

[realms]
    DOMAIN.COM = { kdc=secu0:88
                   admin_server = secu0:749
                   default.domain = domain.com
                 }

[domain.realm]
    .domain.com = DOMAIN.COM
    domain.com = DOMAIN.COM
    localhost = DOMAIN.COM
...

[login]
    krb4_convert = false
    krb4_get_tickets = false
...
```

[/var/kerberos/krb5kdc/kdc.conf](#)

This file, containing among other things the information necessary to produce the tickets, is specific to the Kerberos server.

```
...
[realms]
DOMAIN.COM={
  preauth=yes
  admin_keytab = FILE:/etc/krb5.keytab
  max_life = 2d 0h 0m 0s
  max_renewable_life = 10d 0h 0m 0s
  ...
}
```

5.2.3 Creating the Kerberos Database

Use the following command to initialize the Kerberos database.

```
/usr/kerberos/sbin/kdb5_util create -s
enter KDC database master key : XXXX
```

5.2.4 Creating the Kerberos Administrator

The KDC server may be administered from any network machine using the command **kadmin** as long as the user's identity is authenticated.

As the Kerberos administrator node does not initially exist, it is possible to connect to the KDC server the first time as root using the **kadmin.local** command on the KDC server. It is not possible to authenticate oneself with this command as one is logged onto the KDC server.

```
/usr/kerberos/sbin/kadmin.local
kadmin.local : addprinc krb5adm/admin
Enter password for principal "krb5adm/admin@DOMAIN.COM": YYYY
```

Now it should be possible to authenticate oneself as **krb5adm** from any Kerberos client machine. The **Unix** system account **krb5adm** must have been created, as shown above, in order to connect to the administrator server and to manage Kerberos, assuming the admin daemon has been launched. See below for more details.



- For security reasons remote administration using **kadmin** is deactivated. To enable it add the **kadmin/admin** and **kadmin/changepw** special entries in the keytabs. However, this setting is not recommended for a cluster environment.
- The Kerberos administrators which have been created – **krb5adm** in the example above – must belong to the root group in order to have access to, and to be able to modify, Kerberos files.

5.2.5 Starting the KDC Server

Use the following command to start the **KDC** server:

```
/sbin/service krb5kdc start
```

Verify the local connection to **Kerberos** on the KDC server using the **krb5adm** administrator access rights:

```
/usr/kerberos/bin/kinit krb5adm/admin
```

```
kinit(V5) : Cannot resolve network address for KDC in requested realm  
while getting initial credentials
```

The problem in the above message is that **krb5adm**'s credentials cannot be confirmed and will only be resolved when **secu0** is replaced by its IP address in the **krb5.conf** file.

```
/usr/kerberos/bin/kinit krb5adm/admin
```

```
Password for krb5adm@DOMAIN.COM: YYYY
```

If there is no error message then everything is OK and the **krb5adm** administrator will obtain a Ticket-Granting Ticket (**TGT**).

5.2.6 Adding Access Control List (ACL) Rights for the Kerberos Administrator Created

In the **/var/kerberos/krb5kdc/kadm5.acl** file, add the line:

```
krb5adm/admin @DOMAIN.COM *
```

5.2.7 Starting the Administration Daemon

Use the following command to start the administration daemon.

```
/sbin/service kadmin start
```

It should now be possible to connect to the system and to administer the **KDC** server, with a view to specifying principals. A principal is an entity in the Kerberos realm – every user, instance and service in the **Kerberos** realm has a designated principal. The creation of principals has to be done from the Kerberos server using administrator access rights for **krb5adm/admin**.

5.2.8 Creating Principals Associated with Users

The Kerberos Administrator will create the principals associated with users on the **KDC** server. These users must have associated UNIX accounts on the client machines.

The Kerberos Administrator can create the principals locally on the KDC (using the command **kadmin.local**) without needing to authenticate himself. For example, for user durand:

```
kadmin.local
PW : YYYY
kadmin : addprinc durand
PW : ZZZZ (add the user password on the client machines)
Principal " durand@DOMAIN.COM " created
```

The secret key shared between the KDC and the client machine for a user principal is derived from the user's password.

The process has to be repeated for all other users.

5.2.9 Creating Principals Associated with Remote Kerberized Services

The principals associated with services have to be created. The **Linux** distribution includes some services that have already been kerberized. The principal associated with **FTP**, **TELNET**, and **RSH** services, included as part of the default installation using the **krb5-workstation** package, is called **host principal**.

The **host principal** name is derived from the name of the machine, and this is used for **Kerberos** Authentication of the basic kerberized services - **RLOGIN**, **TELNET**, etc. residing on the host.

Creation of the host principal for the secu1 server

Connect to **Kerberos secu0** server and then create the host principal with the **kadmin** command.

```
kadmin.local
addprinc -randkey host/secu1.domain.com
```



The **hostname** has to be the same as in its first appearance in the line associated with the machine in the **/etc/hosts** file.

5.3 Configuring the secu1 Machine that hosts the Host Principal remote service

Verify the installation of the latest version of the Kerberos RPMs on **secu1**.

Copy the configuration file `/etc/krb5.conf` from **secu0** to **secu1**, and to any other machines which may be part of the system.

5.3.1 Generating the key associated with the Host Principal remote service

This secret key is shared between the KDC **secu0** server and the server housing the **secu1** remote service. This is essential in order that **secu1** can decipher the **Kerberos** tickets which are transmitted to it. The key can be created on any one of these 2 servers but must then be copied from one to the other.



The default file for the keys is as follows:

```
/var/kerberos/krb5kdc/kadm5.keytab
```

Therefore, the file for the keys used by the command **kadmin** is defined in the **realms** section in the **kdc.conf** file:

```
/etc/krb5.keytab
```

Connect as the Kerberos administrator (**krb5adm**) to **secu0**:

```
kadmin  
ktadd -k /path/to/krb5.keytab.secu1 host/secu1.domain.com
```

Then recopy the `/path/to/krb5.keytab.secu1` key to **secu1** in the `/etc/krb5.keytab` file.



It is recommended to have a keytab file for each service, and to store only the keys associated with the remote services that each server hosts, and not the keys for services that are hosted by other servers. However, the KDC server must have its own specific keytab file for all the remote service keys.

5.4 Kerberos Authentication and SSH

The **SSH** remote service is installed on **secu1** with a SSH client connection from **secu0**.

Before using any Kerberized client, such as SSH, you have to request the **TGT** ticket. In the following example, this request is done for the user connected as **Durand** on **secu0**:

```
kinit
PW : xxxx (password user durand)
klist
....
```

5.4.1 Configuring the SSH Server on the secu1 machine

A typical **sshd_config** configuration file will contain the following:

```
Port 22
Protocol 2
ListenAddress xxx.xxx.xxx.xxx

RSAAuthentication no
PubkeyAuthentication no

RhostsRSAAuthentication no
HostbasedAuthentication no

PasswordAuthentication no
PermitEmptyPasswords no

# Kerberos options
KerberosAuthentication yes
# If the Kerberos authentication is denied, an Authentication password is
  not
# provided for the user :
KerberosOrLocalPasswd no
KerberosTicketCleanup yes

# GSSAPI options
GSSAPIAuthentication yes
GSSAPICleanupCredentials yes

UsePAM yes

Subsystemsftp /usr/local/libexec/sftp-server
```

Pre-requisites for the configuration of SSH server

- The `/etc/hosts` file of the remote machine that **SSH** is connecting to has to have its hostname in the form:

```
x.x.x.x    secul.domain.com    secul
```

- The hostname of the remote machine may be of the form:

```
secul.domain.com or secul.
```

- The principal service associated with this machine has to be the same as its Fully Qualified Domain Name **FQDN**:

```
secul.domain.com.
```

5.4.2 SSH Client

On the `secu0` machine, or other machines, a typical `ssh_config` file will appear as follows:

```
RhostsRSAAuthentication no
RSAAuthentication no
PasswordAuthentication no
HostbasedAuthentication no
Port 22
Protocol 2

GSSAPIAuthentication yes

# For tickets forwarding:
GSSAPIDelegateCredentials yes
```

Note TGT ticket forwarding by **SSH** is activated by the `GSSAPIDelegateCredentials yes` parameter in the **SSH** client file.

5.5 Troubleshooting Errors

```
Error : " Permission denied (gssapi-with-mic,keyboard-interactive) "
```

There are various possible causes for this error. Check the following:

1. The target machine has its **full name** in its **/etc/hosts** file as shown below:

```
@IP secur1.domain.com secur1
```

2. If several names are associated with the same IP address, the name used for the connection has to be at the top of **/etc/hosts** file, as shown below:

```
@IP parallel.domain.com parallel
@IP secur1.domain.com secur1
```

3. Check that the **/etc/krb5.conf** file on the **KDC** server and on the **SSH servers\clients** is identical.
4. Check that the keys in the **/etc/krb5.keytab** file are identical on the **KDC** server and on the **SSH** server.
5. Verify that the user has a valid TGT ticket.

5.6 Generating Associated Keys for Nodes of a Cluster

The Perl program, below, generates the **Kerberos** key (keytab) for each node on the **Kerberos** server (hosted on the Management Node), and then transfers the key to the node using Secure Copy (**SCP**), which ensures confidentiality and authentication using a private key/public key.

The pre-requisite here is that the private key / private key infrastructure is in place between the Management Node and each Compute Node.

```
#!/usr/bin/perl -w

print "Lower limit of cluster nodes: ";
$inf = <STDIN>;
chomp ($inf);

print "Upper limit of cluster nodes: ";
$sup = <STDIN>;
chomp ($sup);

# Define constants
#
my $serv = "secu";
my $domain = "domain.com";
my $serv0 = "secu";
my $keytab = "_keytab";
my $krb5_keytab = "/etc/krb5.keytab";

# Key creation for each node of the cluster
# Each key is generated on the management node and is stored in a
# temporary # file (and also in the KDC base); this file will then be
# recopied on the associated node;
# The remote recopy by SCP will be secured by public/private keys.
for ($i=$inf; $i <=$sup; $i++) {
    $serv="$serv0$i";
    print("Generate keytab for host : $serv\n");
    system ("rm -f /tmp/$serv$keytab");
    system ("kadmin.local -q 'ktadd -k /tmp/$serv$keytab
    host/$serv.$domain'");
    system ("scp -rp /tmp/$serv$keytab $serv$krb5_keytab");
    system ("rm -f /tmp/$serv$keytab");
}

print("\n-----> The new keys for the nodes secu$inf to secu$sup have been
generated \n\n");
```

5.7 Modifying the Lifespan and Renewal Period for TGT Tickets

The default duration for a Ticket-Granting Ticket (**TGT**) ticket is 10 hours, and this can be renewed while it is still active. In other words its duration must be greater than 0 to be renewed.

The ticket duration and renewal period can be modified by a user. For example, the command below is used to change the duration of a ticket to 2 days, and its renewal period to 5 days.

```
kinit -l 2d -r 5d
```

The ticket obtained using this command will be valid for 2 days and it may be renewed at any time during these 2 days to obtain a new ticket which is also valid for 2 days up until the 5 day limit is reached.

The values specified by the user have to be inside the maximum values defined by the Kerberos configuration. To modify the values in the Kerberos `/var/kerberos/krb5kdc/kdc.conf` configuration file do the following:

In the `[realms]` block, add:

```
max_life = 2d
max_renewable_life = 10d
```

Then relaunch the `krb5kdc` and `kadmin` daemons.

5.8 Including Addresses with Tickets

By default tickets do not include addresses.

Use the command below so that the tickets generated include the addresses of the local machine.

```
add noaddresses=no in the paragraph [libdefaults] for the file
/etc/krb5.conf
```

Chapter 6. Storage Device Management

Bull cluster management tools provide services to manage storage systems and a large amount of storage resources. This chapter explains how to setup the management environment, and how to use storage management services.

The following topics are described:

- *6.1 Overview of Storage Device Management for Bull HPC Clusters*
- *6.2 Monitoring Node I/O Status*
- *6.3 Monitoring Storage Devices*
- *6.4 Monitoring Brocade Switch Status*
- *6.5 Managing Storage Devices with Bull CLI*
- *6.6 Using Management Tools*
- *6.7 Configuring Storage Devices*
- *6.8 User Rights and Security Levels for the Storage Commands*

6.1 Overview of Storage Device Management for Bull HPC Clusters

Bull HPC clusters can contain various kinds of storage devices. Thus, storage device management may quickly become a complex task, due to the variety and the number of management interfaces.

Using Bull storage management services the cluster administrator will be able to:

- Monitor the status of storage devices
- Monitor storage within cluster nodes
- Get information about faulty components
- Get synthetic reports for the storage resources
- Automate the deployment of storage device configurations
- Ensure consistency between storage systems and I/O nodes
- Configure individual storage devices using a command line interface from the cluster management station
- Obtain access to the management tools for each storage device, regardless of its user interface.

Bull HPC clusters are deployed with both a specific hardware infrastructure, and with software packages, to simplify and unify these management tasks.

The hardware infrastructure enables the management of all the storage devices from the cluster Management Nodes, and includes:

- Built-in LAN management ports for the storage devices that are connected to the cluster management network.
- Built-in serial ports for the storage devices that are connected to the cluster management network, using terminal servers.
- Management stations or proxy servers (for example Windows stations) hosting device management tools that are connected to the cluster management network, or are reachable from the Management Nodes.

The software packages installed on the cluster Management Node and on other cluster nodes provide various device management services:

- **Device monitoring**
A device inventory is performed and detailed descriptions of all the storage devices are stored in the cluster data base. The storage devices are monitored by the cluster Management Node, using standardized protocols such as **SNMP**, **syslog**, or proprietary interfaces. The Management Node waits for event notification from the devices. To prevent silent failures, forced updates are scheduled by the Management Node. All the events are automatically analyzed and the cluster DB is updated to reflect status changes. The storage device status can be monitored using **NovaScaleMaster – HPC Edition** and by querying the cluster DB with the **storstat** command. These services enable the browsing via a global view covering all the storage devices, and a more detailed view focusing on a single storage device.

- **Advanced device management.**
Administrators trained to manage the storage devices, and familiar with the terminology and operations applicable to each kind of storage device, can use the command line interfaces available on the cluster Management Node. These commands are specific to a storage system family (for example `nec_admin`, etc.). They enable configuration and status information to be read, and also configuration tasks to be performed. The syntax and output are as close as is possible to the information provided by the device management tools included with the storage system. The most useful information and operations are available via these commands. Nevertheless, they do not include all the management services for each device. Their advantage is that they provide a command line interface on the cluster Management Node. They can also be used to build custom tasks, by parsing command outputs or creating batches of commands.



WARNING

Changing the configuration of a storage device may affect all the cluster nodes using this device.

- **Access to management tools.**
The storage administrator who is trained to manage storage devices can also access the management tools for each storage device. The serial ports can be used with `conman` (or telnet). The Ethernet ports can be connected to via telnet or a web browser. Management software on proxy UNIX servers can be used with `ssh` (command mode) or X11 (graphical applications). Similarly, an `ssh` service and a VNC server are provided for Windows, in order to enable access to the management software on proxy Windows servers, either in command mode or in graphical mode.
- **Storage device configuration deployment.**
For small clusters, the administrator can use either the device specific commands installed on the cluster Management Node, or the tools for each storage device. For medium to large clusters, there are often lots of storage systems with the same hardware and logical configurations. For these kinds of complex environments, configuration deployment services are provided.

These services are only available in command mode.



WARNING

System Administrators must be trained to manage the storage devices, and be familiar with the terminology and operations applicable to each kind of storage device. They must be aware of the impact of updating a storage device configuration.

The following sections explain how to setup and use this environment.

6.2 Monitoring Node I/O Status

Each node is monitored and any I/O errors reported in **syslog** are tracked. A global I/O status is computed locally on each node and is reported to the Management Node using dedicated **syslog** messages.

The I/O status of each node can be verified by displaying the **I/O status** service of the node via **NovaScale Master for HPC**.

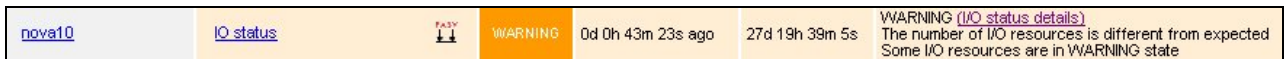


Figure 6-1. I/O Status – initial screen

The semantic of the service is as follows:

OK	No problem detected
WARNING	An I/O component in WARNING state is in an unstable state but the resource is still available. It may also indicate that the current number of I/O components is higher than its expected reference number.
CRITICAL	Degraded service. Maintenance operation mandatory Criteria: Hereafter is a list of possible critical errors: A fatal disk error has been reported by the Linux I/O stack in syslog A fatal HBA error has been reported by a device driver in syslog A link down transition has been notified by a device driver A LUN resource cannot be acceded by a multipath pseudo-device. A device referenced by the persistent binding mechanism (alias) is missing.
UNKNOWN	Cannot access the status
PENDING	Not yet initialized

6.2.1 Managing I/O Reference Counters

The I/O status transmitted by each node to the Management Node is a synthesis of the status detected for each I/O resource attached to the node and of the comparison between the I/O counters and their reference values.

The I/O status monitoring service builds a reference during its initial startup, usually at the first boot of the node.

The reference contains the expected number of various device classes (named 'I/O counters').

Two reference counters (**nb_io_adapters** and **nb_local_disks**) are stored on the Management Node in cluster DB in the **node_profile** table. The other reference counters are stored on the local node.

At boot time the **nb_io_adapters** and **nb_local_disks** counters are automatically adjusted from the cluster DB node I/O profile.

You can view details of I/O status reference counter values for each node by the **I/O status details** link of the **I/O status** service on the node via **NovaScale Master for HPC**.

I/O Status Details of node : nova5

- The number of I/O resources is different from expected
- === Global I/O Status is WARNING ===

I/O Counters of node : nova5

Status	Counter	Value	Definition	OK State Counter	Value
WARNING	nb_io_adapters	2 / 5	I/O adapters and internal chips	nb_io_adapters_configured	2 / 5
WARNING	nb_local_disks	3 / 4	Physical disks	nb_local_disks_ok	3 / 4
OK	nb_io_ports	1 / 1	I/O ports	nb_io_ports_connected	1 / 1
OK	nb_fixed_luns	3 / 3	Fixed LUNs (/dev/sd*) directly mapped to local disks	nb_fixed_luns_ok	3 / 3
WARNING	nb_reconf_luns	10 / 8	Reconfigurable LUNs (/dev/sd*) from external storage or RAID adapter	nb_reconf_luns_ok	10 / 8
OK	nb_pseudos	0 / 0	Multipath pseudo-devices (/dev/dm-*, /dev/emcpower*)	nb_pseudos_ok	0 / 0
OK	nb_iopaths	0 / 0	Multipath I/O paths (under pseudo-devices)	nb_iopaths_ok	0 / 0
OK	nb_aliases	8 / 8	Device aliases (/dev/ldn*) for LUNs or pseudo-devices	nb_aliases_ok	8 / 8

(Counter Value = Current / Expected)

Figure 6-2. NovaScale Master HPC Edition - I/O Status Details

The **iorefmgmt** command is used to manage I/O device monitoring reference counters.

To obtain the list of the reference counter enter:

```
iorefmgmt -g
```

Use the help or the man page to obtain a description of the counters used, alternatively see the definitions in the section below.

If the reference is wrong, it can be updated as follows:

```
iorefmgmt -s -n <counter_name> -v <value>
```

You can adjust reference counters to the current discovery value using the command:

```
iorefmgmt -c adjust
```

The **nb_io_adapters** and **nb_local_disks** counters cannot be adjusted on a node.

You can manage these counters in the cluster DB node profile table on the Management Node by using the command:

```
iorefmgmt -c dbset|dbget|dbdel
```

For more information use the **iorefmgmt** man page or help.

All these operations can be done from the Management Node, using **ssh** or **pdsh**.

6.2.2 I/O Counters Definitions

nb_io_adapters	Expected number of I/O adapters on the node (a multi-port adapter is counted as 1, an internal I/O chip is also counted as one adapter).
nb_io_adapters_configured	Number of I/O adapters expected to be configured (driver loaded).
nb_local_disks	Expected number of physical disks on a node. A physical disk may be: <ul style="list-style-type: none">– an internal disk which is directly attached,– a physical disk in a SCSI JBOD,– a physical disk behind a RAID controller.
nb_local_disks_ok	Number of physical disks expected to be healthy.
nb_io_ports	Expected number of Fibre Channel ports.
nb_io_ports_connected	Number of Fibre Channel ports expected to be connected.
nb_fixed_luns	Expected number of LUNs which are not reconfigurable. A LUN which is not reconfigurable is directly mapped to a physical disk.
nb_fixed_luns_ok	Number of LUNs which are not reconfigurable that are expected to be accessible.
nb_reconf_luns	Expected number of reconfigurable LUNs.
nb_reconf_luns_ok	Number of reconfigurable LUNs expected to be accessible. A “reconfigurable LUN” is typically a LUN in an external storage system (usually a RAID system) or a LUN presented by a RAID HBA, on top of RAIDed local disks.
nb_iopaths	Expected number of paths involved in multi-path to reach LUNs which are reconfigurable.
nb_iopaths_ok	Number of paths involved in multipath expected to be alive.
nb_aliases	Expected number of aliases on Fibre Channel block devices. Aliases are used to obtain a persistent device naming scheme, regardless of the order that the FC devices are detected.
nb_aliases_ok	Number of aliases on Fibre Channel block devices expected to be correctly mapped.
nb_pseudos	Expected number of multipath pseudo-devices on a node.
nb_pseudos_ok	Number of multipath pseudo-devices expected to be usable.

6.2.3 Managing I/O Resources

The I/O resources identified for each node are monitored and their status stored on the node. The I/O resources may be displayed in **NovaScale Master for HPC** by looking at the **I/O status** service associated with a node; this is done by clicking on the **I/O status details** link.

I/O Resources of node : nova5			
Adapter 03:01 LSI LSI53C1030 Driver: mptspi CONFIGURED	host0	sdb (0:0:10:0) OK (Fixed LUN)	Physical Disk sdb OK SEAGATE SPI 286102MB
		sdc (0:0:11:0) OK (Fixed LUN)	Physical Disk sdc OK SEAGATE SPI 286102MB
		sda (0:0:9:0) OK (Fixed LUN)	Physical Disk sda OK SEAGATE SPI 286102MB
Adapter 2d:01 Emulex LP11000 Driver: lpfc CONFIGURED	host2 (Port) WWN: 10:00:00:00:c9:4b:c0:9a CONNECTED	sdd (2:0:0:0) OK DDN 1000MB (Reconfigurable LUN, FC)	← Alias ldn.ddn0.24
		sde (2:0:0:1) OK DDN 1048576MB (Reconfigurable LUN, FC)	← Alias ldn.ddn0.25
		sdI (2:0:0:12) OK DDN 49896MB (Reconfigurable LUN, FC)	
		sdm (2:0:0:13) OK DDN 49896MB (Reconfigurable LUN, FC)	
		sdf (2:0:0:2) OK DDN 1000MB (Reconfigurable LUN, FC)	← Alias ldn.ddn0.26
		sdg (2:0:0:3) OK DDN 1048576MB (Reconfigurable LUN, FC)	← Alias ldn.ddn0.27
		sdh (2:0:0:4) OK DDN 1000MB (Reconfigurable LUN, FC)	← Alias ldn.ddn0.28
		sdi (2:0:0:5) OK DDN 1048576MB (Reconfigurable LUN, FC)	← Alias ldn.ddn0.29
		sdj (2:0:0:6) OK DDN 1000MB (Reconfigurable LUN, FC)	← Alias ldn.ddn0.30
		sdk (2:0:0:7) OK DDN 1048576MB (Reconfigurable LUN, FC)	← Alias ldn.ddn0.31
		ldn.ddn0.24 Alias OK linked to sdd ldn.ddn0.25 Alias OK linked to sde ldn.ddn0.26 Alias OK linked to sdf ldn.ddn0.27 Alias OK linked to sdg ldn.ddn0.28 Alias OK linked to sdh ldn.ddn0.29 Alias OK linked to sdi ldn.ddn0.30 Alias OK linked to sdj ldn.ddn0.31 Alias OK linked to sdk	

Figure 6-3. NovaScale Master –HPC Edition – I/O Resources of a node

The list of I/O resources, with their associated status, for each node can also be consulted by using the following command:

```
lsiodev -l
```

On the Management Mode, the equivalent information can be obtained remotely from the nodes by using the following command:

```
iorefmgmt -r <node> -L
```

The current status for each I/O resource is updated automatically by the I/O monitoring mechanism. However, it may be necessary to update the status of a resource manually, for example, to distinguish transient from permanent I/O errors. The status of an I/O resource can be changed remotely from the Management Node by using the following command:

```
iorefmgmt -r <node> -U -t <resource-type> -n <resource-name> -s <new-status> -m "<associated-comment>"
```

Using this command will result in the global I/O status of the node being recomputed and its **I/O status** service in **NovaScale Master for HPC** being updated.

6.3 Monitoring Storage Devices

This section explains how the Administrator can monitor and obtain information about all the managed storage systems of the cluster, using a unified interface. The two following interfaces are available for the administrator:

- Graphical User Interface (NovaScale Master – HPC Edition):
 - Hosts and service monitoring for storage devices.
 - Storage views, providing detailed information regarding the storage systems.
- Command line interface:
 - **storstat** command, to query the ClusterDB for storage information.
 - Archiving of **syslog** messages.

Note The monitoring relies on information stored in the **ClusterDB**. This information is updated periodically, and also when failures or repairs are notified by storage devices. The monitoring information is therefore not updated in real-time when silent state changes occur, such as repairs.

The Administrators can force a refresh of the Database information using the **storcheck** command:

```
storcheck -c <cluster_name>
```

This command will check all the storage systems for a cluster. It is possible to reduce the scope to a single storage system:

```
storcheck -c <cluster_name> -n <disk_array_name>
```

6.3.1 NovaScale Master - HPC Edition: Host and Service Monitoring for Storage Devices

Storage device monitoring is integrated in the global monitoring for a cluster. Each storage system is identified by a host and its associated service, regardless of the number of controllers and Ethernet ports.

NovaScale Master - HPC Edition continuously updates the host status and service status values, without any intervention from the Administrator. All **NovaScale Master - HPC Edition** features and services apply to storage devices. Nevertheless, the Administrator using **NovaScale Master - HPC Edition** must be aware of the specific points that are explained next.

Host ↑	Service ↑	Status ↑	Last Check ↑	Duration ↑	Attempt ↑	Status Information
shn1	Controller	OK	03-09-2004 09:22:23	1d 23h 21m 40s	1/1	All 2 controllers are ok
	Disk	OK	03-09-2004 09:22:23	1d 18h 29m 27s	1/1	All 74 disk_slots are ok (6 is/are set as empty)
	FC port	WARNING	03-09-2004 09:22:23	0d 0h 21m 26s	1/1	8 FC ports(s) is/are warning
	Power fan	CRITICAL	03-09-2004 09:22:23	0d 0h 10m 15s	1/1	4 power_supply(ies), power_fan(s) or fans is/are faulty or missing
	System status	OK	03-09-2004 09:22:23	1d 23h 21m 39s	1/1	Global disk_array status is ok
	Temperature	OK	03-09-2004 09:22:23	1d 16h 34m 55s	1/1	All 8 temperature sensors are ok

Figure 6-4. Detailed service status for a storage host

The host and service monitoring offers uniform monitoring for all the cluster components, with history and statistical capabilities. It provides for each storage system a general view of the major functional domains.

However, this monitoring does not allow the easy identification of storage devices among other cluster components nor individual faulty hardware components to be identified. These limitations are compensated by the use of Storage Views (see 6.3.2 *NovaScale Master - HPC Edition: Storage & I/O Information*).

6.3.1.1 Host Semantic

The host name is a logical name, which uniquely identifies a storage system. But caution, it is not bound to an IP address; it is not possible to ping using this parameter.

The host status indicates whether the storage system is manageable or not:

UP	The storage system responds through the management interfaces
UNREACHABLE	Some network problems prevent the management interface from being reached.
DOWN	The management interfaces of the storage system do not answer to requests. But note that from a storage point of view, the storage system may process I/O requests from attached hosts.

6.3.1.2 Service Semantics

Several generic services are defined for storage systems. They reflect the global status of a class of components in the selected storage system:

- Disk
- Power-Fan
- Temperature
- Controller
- FC ports
- System status.

Disk Service

This service describes the global status for the **HDDs**. It monitors both disk failures and if any disks have been removed (for example for maintenance purpose).

OK	No problem Criteria: No disk errors All referenced disks are present
WARNING	Maintenance operation must be scheduled Criteria: Some disk failures, and / or removed referenced disks Does not meet the criteria for critical status.
CRITICAL	Degraded service. Maintenance operation mandatory Criteria: The number of faulty / missing disks is higher than the number of spare disks.
UNKNOWN	Cannot access the status
PENDING	Not yet initialized

Note The cluster database has been initialized with a detailed status including all disk slots, populated and empty. The Administrator, who decides to permanently remove some HDDs, must manually update the database reference configuration (using the **storstat -u** command). Otherwise, these empty slots will lead to a permanent **WARNING** status.

Power-Fan Service

Describes the global status for the power supply and fan modules. These two kinds of hardware parts are grouped and monitored using a single service.

OK	No problem Criteria: <ul style="list-style-type: none">• All power supplies and fans are OK• All reference power supplies and fans are present
WARNING	Maintenance operation must be scheduled Criteria: <ul style="list-style-type: none">• Some power supplies and/or fans are in the warning or critical state• Does not meet the criteria for critical status.
CRITICAL	Degraded service. Maintenance operation mandatory Criteria: <ul style="list-style-type: none">• The percentage of faulty/missing power supplies or fans objects has reached the threshold defined in <code>/etc/storageadmin/storframework.conf</code> (<code>service_power_fan_critical_threshold</code> parameter).

UNKNOWN	Cannot access the status
PENDING	Not yet initialized

Temperature Service

Describes the global status for temperature sensors.

OK	No problem Criteria: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> All temperature sensors are OK
WARNING	Maintenance operation must be scheduled Criteria: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Some temperature sensors are not in the OK state Critical criteria not met
CRITICAL	Degraded service. Maintenance operation mandatory Criteria: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Some temperature sensors are in the critical state.
UNKNOWN	Cannot access the status
PENDING	Not yet initialized

Controller Service

This service shows the controller status. The controller refers to the storage system elements in charge of host connection and I/O processing.

OK	No problem Criteria: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> All controllers are OK
WARNING	Maintenance operation must be scheduled Criteria: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Some controllers have a warning state and none are faulty (or missing).
CRITICAL	Degraded service. Maintenance operation mandatory Criteria: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> One controller or more is faulty (or missing).
UNKNOWN	Cannot access the status
PENDING	Not yet initialized

Fibre Channel Port Service

This service shows the host connectivity status:

OK	No problem Criteria: <ul style="list-style-type: none">• All FC ports are OK.
WARNING	Maintenance operation must be scheduled Criteria: <ul style="list-style-type: none">• Not in critical status• Some ports have a warning status
CRITICAL	Degraded service. Maintenance operation mandatory Criteria: <ul style="list-style-type: none">• One or more ports are in a critical status.
UNKNOWN	Cannot access the status
PENDING	Not yet initialized

Note If the FC link is connected to a switch, and the link is broken 'after' the switch and not between the controller and the switch, the failure is not detected by the disk array and therefore will not be displayed by the FC port service.

System Status Service

This service is a collector and gathers together all the problems for the storage system. If one of the services described above is warning or critical, the system status service will be critical. This service also reflects the other problems which may arise, but are not classified, in one of the previously defined services. For example, all the other services may be OK, while the system status is warning or critical.

OK	No problem Criteria: <ul style="list-style-type: none">• Disk array semantic.
WARNING	Maintenance operation must be scheduled Criteria: <ul style="list-style-type: none">• Some of the other services are warning (but none critical).• The storage system has detected a warning which is not reported by one of the other services.
CRITICAL	Degraded service. Maintenance operation mandatory Criteria: <ul style="list-style-type: none">• One of the other services is critical.• The storage system has detected a critical error which is not reported by one of the other services.
UNKNOWN	Cannot access the status
PENDING	No yet initialized

6.3.2 NovaScale Master - HPC Edition: Storage & I/O Information

NovaScale Master – HPC Edition contains specific views, which focus on the monitoring of storage devices and I/O systems for the nodes connected to these devices. It enables administrators to pinpoint faulty hardware components, and provides detailed reporting and configuration information for storage systems.

The Storage and I/O information view is selected by clicking on the **Storage overview** icon on left hand side of the **NovaScale Master – HPC Edition** console – see Figure 6-5. A pop-up window appears containing a summary view of the storage systems and hardware component status – see Figure 6-6.

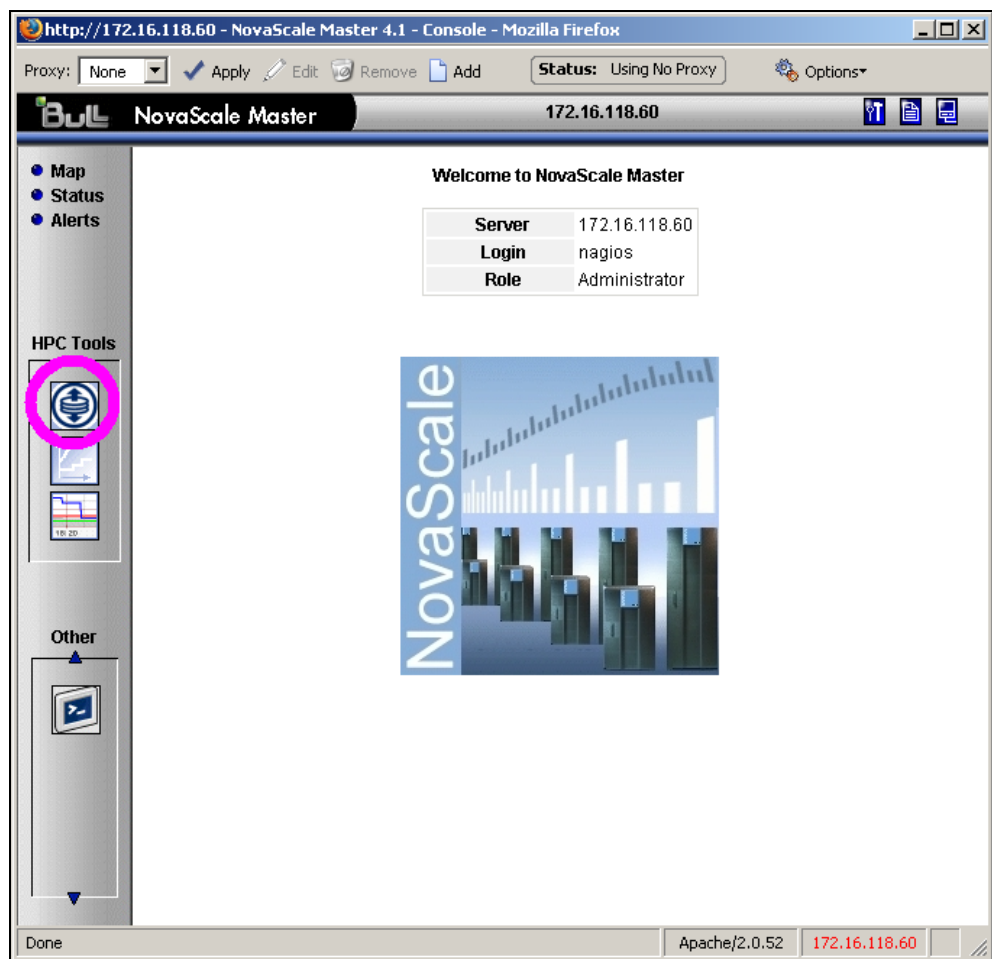


Figure 6-5. Nova Scale Master opening console window with the Storage overview icon circled

6.3.2.1 Storage Views

Storage views provide information about:

- **Disk arrays.**
Their status refers to the last known operational status of the storage system under review. It is similar to the 'system status' service in **NovaScale Master** host and service views. For example a storage system that does not answer to management requests is considered as faulty.

- **Individual hardware components**
(Disk, FC port, RAID controller, and so on).
There is no equivalent in the host and service monitoring services that provides a single service for all the disks of a storage system.

Note The disk array status is a superset of the individual hardware components status. It is usually managed by the disk array and is not limited to the hardware components managed by storage views. Therefore the disk array status may be more severe than the worst status of the individual hardware components.

The status used in the storage views are the following ones:

OK	No problem
ATTENTION	Maintenance operation must be scheduled, but the system still delivers the expected service.
FAILED	Degraded service. Maintenance operation mandatory.

6.3.2.2 Storage Overview

This view offers a synthesis of the Storage devices monitored in the cluster.



Figure 6-6. Storage overview

Functional Summary

This diagram refers to storage systems. It sorts the storage systems according to their operational status and to their respective roles.

Hardware Summary

This diagram provides statistics on low level hardware components such as HDDs, Fibre Channel ports, RAID controllers, power supplies, FANs, etc. The diagram is displayed by family of components, sorted by state.

The Administrator clicks the ATTENTION and FAILED percentages links in the Storage overview pop-up window to get an inventory of storage systems or hardware components in the selected state – see Figure 6-7.

6.3.2.3 Inventory View of Storage Systems and Components requiring attention

This view - Figure 6-7 - displays the list of faulty components that should either be examined or replaced. The components are grouped by storage system. For each component, the view displays:

- The description of the component
- Its status
- Location information for the component, within the device and within the cluster, its rack level and label.

Components list :
type : - Disk arrays -
state : - FAILED -

ddn1

Component	Component State	Rack Level/Label - Vendor Location
FC port	NOT_CONNECTED	A / ST00-A24 - singlet 1 HOST 1
FC port	NOT_CONNECTED	A / ST00-A24 - singlet 1 HOST 2
Disk	FAULTY	H / ST00-A24 - disk 29F

3 Defaults

ddn2

Component	Component State	Rack Level/Label - Vendor Location
Power Supply	FAULTY	D / ST00-A28 - enclosure 3 ps right
Ethernet Port	NOT_CONNECTED	A / ST00-A28 - singlet 1 telnet
Ethernet Port	NOT_CONNECTED	B / ST00-A28 - singlet 2 telnet

3 Defaults

[back](#)

Figure 6-7. Inventory view of faulty storage systems and components

Note The hardware components whose status is OK are not listed.

This view is useful for planning maintenance operations for the components that are to be examined or replaced.

6.3.2.4 Detailed View of a Storage System

The Storage detailed view - Figure 6-8 - can be displayed by selecting a storage system in the Storage Summary Overview (see Figure 6-6).

This view provides detailed information for the selected storage system:

- Technical information (disk array status, firmware version, addressing information for management purposes, etc.).
- Front and rear diagram view, where the status of all the hardware components is represented by a color code.
- I/O cell and I/O path information:
 - An I/O cell is a set of nodes and storage systems functionally tied together.
 - An I/O path is a logical path between a node and the host port of a storage system. When a point-to-point connection is used, the I/O path is physically represented by a cable. In SAN environment, the I/O path represents both the I/O initiator (the node) and I/O target (the host port of the storage system).
- **Error List** hyperlink (list of faulty components).
- **Lun / Tier / Zoning List** hyperlink (information about the logical configuration of the storage system).

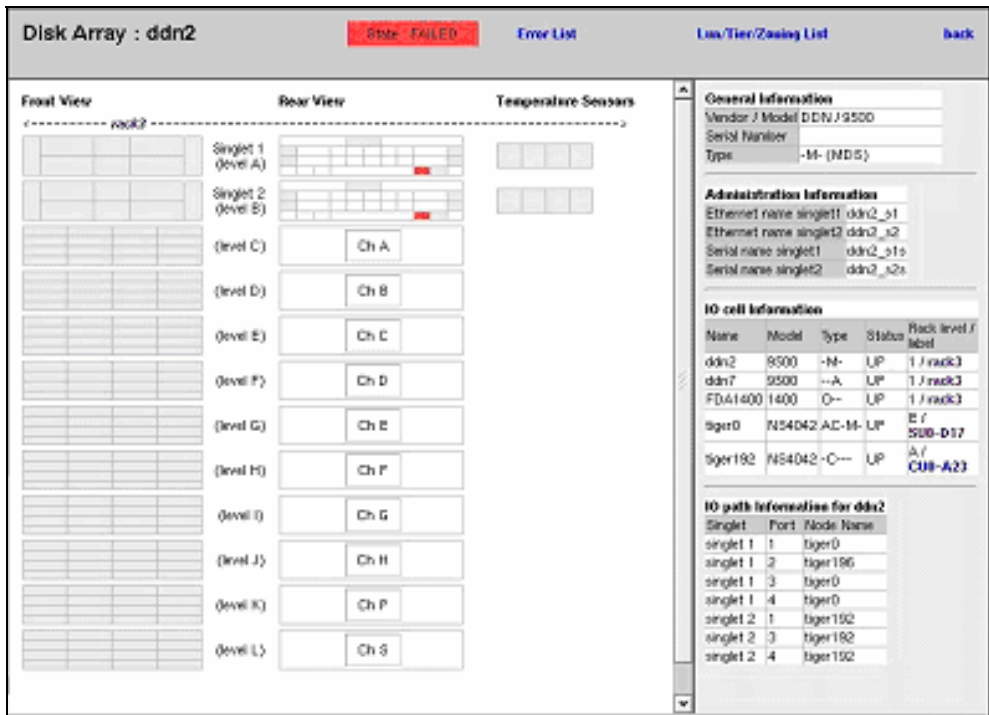


Figure 6-8. Storage detailed view
 In the Storage Detailed view the item's description is shown by the use of mouse Tool tips.

6.3.2.5 Nodes I/O Overview

This view – Figure 6-9 – provides a synthesis of the I/O information for the cluster nodes.

It shows I/O status statistics and allows the list of nodes to be filtered for a selected I/O status value.

Clicking on the I/O status value of a node allows detailed information about the I/O resources of the node, and its associated I/O counters, to be displayed.

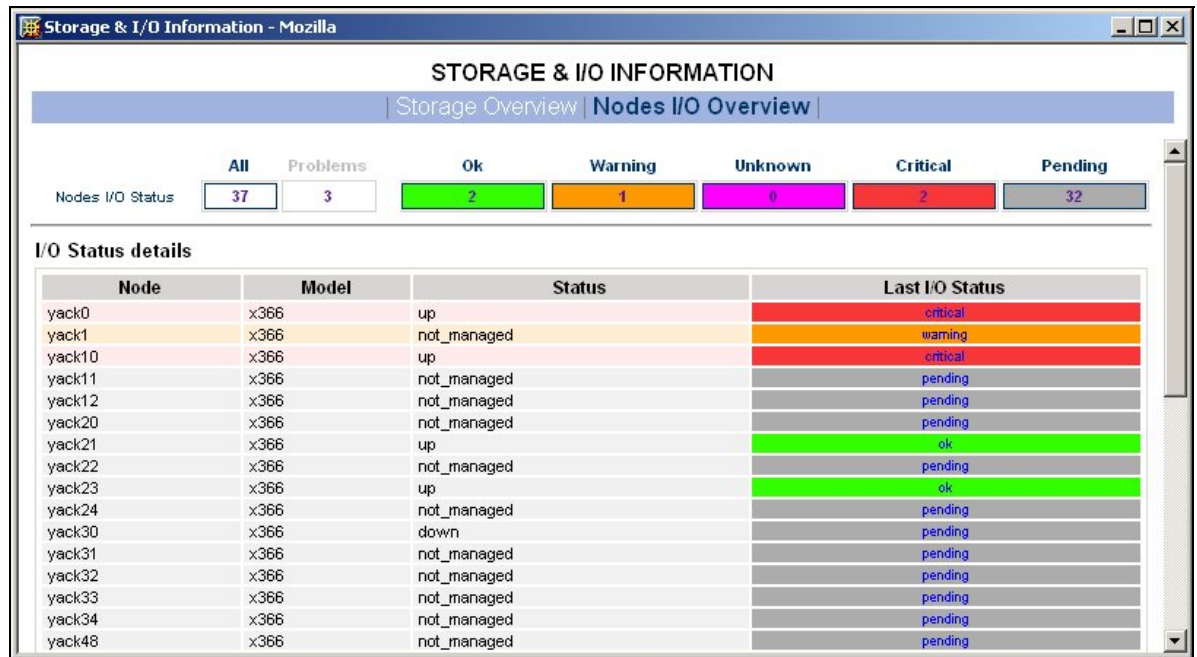


Figure 6-9. Nodes I/O Overview

6.3.3 Querying the Cluster Management Data Base

The `storstat` command obtains status information from the **ClusterDB** and formats the results for storage administrators.

See the help page for this command for more information:

```
storstat -h
```

The following paragraphs describe the most useful options.

6.3.3.1 Checking Storage System Status

Use the command below to display all the registered storage systems with their status and location in the cluster. The location is based on rack label and position in the rack:

```
storstat -a
```

To display a list of faulty storage systems:

```
storstat -a -f
```

To check the status of a storage system using the name identifying the storage system:

```
storstat -a -n <disk_array_name> -H
```

6.3.3.2 Checking Status of Hardware Elements

To display a list of faulty components for all the registered storage systems:

```
storstat -d -f -H
```

For each element, the following information is displayed:

- Disk array name
- Enclosure of the disk array housing the component
- Type of the component
- Status of the component
- Location of the component within the enclosure or disk array. This location uses vendor specific terminology
- Location of the enclosure (or disk array) in the cluster.

The `-n <disk_array_name>` flag can be used to restrict the list to a single storage system.

To display a list for all the storage system components:

```
storstat -d -n <disk_array_name>
```

Note If the `-n` flag is omitted the list will include all the registered storage systems.

To check the number of available or faulty elements in the cluster (or in a selected storage system):

```
storstat -c
```

or

```
storstat -c -n <disk_array_name>
```

6.4 Monitoring Brocade Switch Status

Each Brocade Fibre Channel switch is monitored by **NovaScale Master - HPC Edition**.

The same check period as for Ethernet switches will be used (10 minutes, this is configurable). No specific configuration is required for the FC switches in order to be able to use the **telnet** interface.

Several generic services are defined for Brocade switches. They reflect the global status of a class of components for the selected switch. A mapping between the SNMP MIB (Management Information Base) values available and returned from the switch, and the **NovaScale Master - HPC Edition** status give the following set of states for each managed services:

Ethernet interface Service

OK	No problem Criteria: <ul style="list-style-type: none">The Fping of the Ethernet interface is OK
CRITICAL	Criteria: <ul style="list-style-type: none">The Fping of the Ethernet interface is KO

FC port

OK	No problem Criteria: <ul style="list-style-type: none">All FC ports are OK.
WARNING	Maintenance operation must be scheduled Criteria: <ul style="list-style-type: none">Not in critical statusSome ports have a warning statusNumber of operating port higher than expected in the DB (fc_switch.oper_port_threshold)
CRITICAL	Degraded service. Maintenance operation mandatory Criteria: <ul style="list-style-type: none">One or more ports are in a critical status.Number of operating ports lower than expected (fc_switch.oper_port_threshold)
UNKNOWN	Cannot access the status
PENDING	Not yet initialized

Fans

OK	No problem Criteria: <ul style="list-style-type: none">• All fans are present and OK
WARNING	Maintenance operation must be scheduled Criteria: <ul style="list-style-type: none">• Some fans are in the warning state• Does not meet the criteria for critical status.
CRITICAL	Degraded service. Maintenance operation mandatory Criteria: <ul style="list-style-type: none">• At least one of the fan is in a critical state
UNKNOWN	Cannot access the status
PENDING	Not yet initialized

Power Supply

OK	No problem Criteria: <ul style="list-style-type: none">• All power supplies are present and ok• No Power Supply is detected on the switch.
WARNING	Maintenance operation must be scheduled Criteria: <ul style="list-style-type: none">• Some power supplies are in the warning state• Does not meet the criteria for critical status.
CRITICAL	Degraded service. Maintenance operation mandatory Criteria: <ul style="list-style-type: none">• At least one of the power supplies is in a critical state
UNKNOWN	Cannot access the status
PENDING	Not yet initialized

Temperature Sensor

OK	No problem Criteria: <ul style="list-style-type: none">• All Temperature sensor are present and OK
WARNING	Maintenance operation must be scheduled Criteria: <ul style="list-style-type: none">• Some Temperature sensor are in the warning state• Does not meet the criteria for critical status.
CRITICAL	Degraded service. Maintenance operation mandatory Criteria: <ul style="list-style-type: none">• At least one of the Temperature Sensor is in a critical state

UNKNOWN	Cannot access the status
PENDING	Not yet initialized

Global Status

OK	<p>No problem</p> <p>Criteria:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Global Brocade switch status is OK.
WARNING	<p>Maintenance operation must be scheduled</p> <p>Criteria:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Some of the other services are warning (but none critical). Switch name (switchX) different as expected (fcswwX)
CRITICAL	<p>Degraded service. Maintenance operation mandatory</p> <p>Criteria:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> One of the other services is critical. The storage system has detected a critical error which has not been reported by one of the other services.
UNKNOWN	Cannot access the status
PENDING	No yet initialized

The different services managed by **NovaScale Master - HPC Edition** for the Brocade switch are shown below:

Host	Service	Status	Last Check	Duration	Attempt	Status Information
f0wv0c0	Ethernet interfaces	OK	28-02-2006 11:01:15	0d 3h 4m 35s	1/1	down : [] - up : [10.0.0.80]
	FC ports	CRITICAL	28-02-2006 11:01:15	0d 3h 4m 35s	1/1	8 FC ports - OK [0 1 3 4 5 6 7] - WARNING [2], Number of operating ports (2) lower than expected (4)
	Fans	OK	28-02-2006 11:01:15	0d 3h 4m 35s	1/1	All 3 Fans are OK
	Power supply	OK	28-02-2006 10:56:50	0d 18h 5m 23s	1/1	All 1 Power Supplies are OK
	Status	CRITICAL	28-02-2006 11:01:15	0d 0h 13m 20s	1/1	Global switch status is CRITICAL
	Temperature	OK	28-02-2006 11:01:15	0d 3h 4m 35s	1/1	All 4 Temperature Sensors are OK

Figure 6-10. Detailed Service status of a brocade switch

6.5 Managing Storage Devices with Bull CLI

This section describes the commands available for each device family.

These commands offer the most useful subset of management features, implemented for each storage system.

For storage systems not listed in the next paragraph the administration will be done via the tools delivered with the Storage System.

6.5.1 Bull FDA Storage Systems

The Administrator must be familiar with the **FDA** terminology and management tasks.

See The Bull FDA documentation for the **StoreWay FDA** model for more information on the options, parameters and possible values.

The **nec_admin** command usually requires at least two input parameters:

- The IP address (or host name) of the Windows system which hosts the FDA Storage Manager for the target FDA system.
- The name of the target FDA system.

The following services are provided by the command:

- **rankbind**
- **ldbind**
- **addldset**
- **addldsetld**
- **sparebind**
- **sparebuild**
- **dellldset**
- **ldunbind**
- **rankunbind**
- **spareunbind**
- **unconfig**
- **getstatus**
- **direct**

All the FDA arrays are supposed to be manageable using a single login/password. The **nec_admin** command enforces the parameters defined in the **/etc/storageadmin/nec_admin.conf** file as follows:

```
# NEC CLI Command path

# On Linux iSMpath="/opt/iSMSMC/bin/iSMcmd"
# On Windows iSMpath="/cygdrive/c/Program
\Files/FDA/iSMSM_CMD/bin/iSMcmd"
iSMpath = /opt/iSMSMC/bin/iSMcmd
#iSMpath="/cygdrive/c/Program\ Files/FDA/iSMSM_CMD/bin/iSMcmd"

# NEC iStorage Manager host Administrator
```

```
hostadm = administrator
# NEC iStorage Manager administrator login
necadmin = admin
# NEC iStorage Manager administrator password
necpasswd = adminpassword
```

For more information, read the man page or check the command's help.

6.5.2 DataDirect Networks Systems - DDN Commands

The administrator must be familiar with the DDN S2A terminology and management tasks. If necessary the administrator must refer to the documentation provided with S2A storage systems in order to understand the options, parameters and possible values.

The DDN specific commands usually require at least one input parameter:

- The IP address (or host name) of the target singlet for the command.

6.5.2.1 `ddn_admin`

This command allows you to get information from a singlet, or to configure the singlet. The following services are provided by the `ddn_admin` command:

- `deletelun`
- `formatlun`
- `getinfo`
- `getfmtstatus`
- `getstatus`
- `setlun`
- `setzoning`
- `shutdown`
- `showall`
- `setcache`

6.5.2.2 `ddn_stat`

This command is used to collect statistical information. The following services are provided by the `ddn_stat` command:

- `getbasic`
- `getlength`
- `repeatIO`
- `repeatMB`

For more information, read the man page or check the command's help.

6.5.2.3 `ddn_init`

This command is used for the initial setup of a singlet or a couplet. It must be used very carefully as it usually restarts the singlet(s).

The command uses the information preloaded in the ClusterDB. Some parameters may be overwritten using the command line.

`ddn_init` connects to each singlet through the serial port, using `conman`. Thus, it may be necessary to provide the name of the conman console.

A login/password is required to modify the singlet configuration. `ddn_init` attempts to connect with factory defaults login/password, using a command line supplied login/password, and with the login/password defined in `/etc/storageadmin/ddn_admin.conf`. The `ddn_admin` command then enforces the login/password defined in `ddn_admin.conf`.

6.5.2.4 `ddn_conchk`

This command checks the connections to a DDN system, and compares them with the connections predefined in the **ClusterDB**.

Conman, the serial network and the LAN must be ready for use in order to check the Serial/Ethernet consistency.

Attached nodes must be up, running, and reachable from the management station to check the fibre channel consistency.

6.5.2.5 `ddn_set_up_date_time`

This command is used to update the date and time of DDN subsystems with the UTC date and time of the management station. The administrator can specify a list of DDN systems to be synchronized.

A recommended practice, which is the installation default, is to periodically synchronize all DDN systems using a daily `cron`.

6.5.2.6 `ddn_check_format`

This command allows you to check the formatting status for a list of DDN systems.

6.5.2.7 `ddn_firmup`

This command automatically upgrades the firmware of the singlets of a DDN system. The Management Node can be used as TFTP server.

6.5.3 Bull Optima 1250 Storage Systems

The administrator must be familiar with the **OPTIMA** 1250 Storage System terminology and management tasks.

Note The High Availability solution does not apply for nodes which are connected to **Optima 1250** Storage Bays.

See The **StoreWay** OPTIMA 1250 Storage System documentation for more information on the options, parameters and possible values.

The **xyr_admin** command usually requires at least one input parameter:

- The IP address of the controller of the target OPTIMA 1250.

The following services are provided by the command:

- **getstatus**
- **list**
- **checkformat**
- **luninfo**
- **zoninfo**
- **poolbind**
- **ldbind**
- **sparebind**
- **setldmap**
- **setldwn**
- **poolunbind**
- **ldunbind**
- **spareunbind**
- **unconfig**

The OPTIMA 1250 are managed using a single login/password. The **xyr_admin** command uses the parameters that are defined in the **/etc/storageadmin/xyr_admin.conf** file as follows:

```
# XYRATEX host Administrator (where the CLI is installed)
xyr_cli_ip = 127.0.0.1
xyr_cli_user = root

# OPTIMA 1250 Storeway Master Administrator login
xyradmin = admin

# OPTIMA 1250 Storeway Master Administrator password
xyrpasswd = password
```

For more information, read the man page or check the command's help.

6.5.4 EMC/Clariion (DGC) Storage Systems

The administrator must be familiar with EMC/Clariion terminology and management tasks. See the **Navisphere®** CLI documentation for more information on options, parameters and possible values.

The **dgc_admin** command is used to get information or configure an EMC/Clariion disk array.

The storage system to be managed is recognized using one of the identifiers below:

- The IP address (or IP name) of one of the Service Processors
- The name of the storage system

The following services are provided by the **dgc_admin** command:

- **unconfig all** - to delete the current configuration
- **unconfig zoning** - to delete the LUN access control configuration only
- **checkformat** - to check if a formatting operation is in progress
- **direct <Navisphere CLI command>** - pass-through mode for the original **Navisphere®** CLI commands

6.6 Using Management Tools

Please refer to the storage system documentation to understand which management tools are available. Then determine how they can be accessed from Bull cluster Management Node using Linux utilities (**conman**, **telnet**, **web browser**, **X11**, **rdesktop client**, **ssh client**, etc.).

6.7 Configuring Storage Devices

6.7.1 Planning Tasks

Storage system configuration requires careful planning. At least two steps are required.

STEP 1 – DEFINE THE DEVICE CONFIGURATION

The storage administrator must define the storage configuration which is required for the cluster. It is especially important for **RAID** storage systems, which enable the creation of logical disks (LUNs) with full flexibility in terms of number and size.

Usually, the storage configuration is a compromise of several parameters:

- The available storage resources and configuration options for the storage systems.
- The performance requirements (which may drive the choice of RAID types, LUN numbers, LUN size, striping parameters, memory cache tuning, etc.).
- The file systems and applications requirements. It is thus necessary to identify which cluster nodes will use the storage resources, the applications and/or services running on these nodes, and the system requirements for each one.

At the end of this planning phase, the administrator must be able to define for each storage system:

- The grouping of hardware disks (HDD) and the **RAID** modes to use.
- The **LUNs** to be created on each RAID volume, with their size and, if necessary, tuning parameters.
- The **LUN** access control rules. This means how the storage system should be configured to ensure that a LUN can be accessed only by the cluster node which is supposed to use this storage resource. Depending on the way the nodes are connected to a storage system, two methods of LUN access control can be used:
 1. Port-mode **LUN** access control: describes the visibility of the LUNs on each port of the storage system.
 2. **WWN**-mode LUN access control: describes the visibility of the LUNs according to the initiator's worldwide name (WWN of the host fibre channel adapter). This method requires the collection of WWN information on nodes before applying the configuration on the storage systems.

Note With some versions of Fibre Channel adapter node drivers, the correct detection of the LUNs for a storage device port is dependent on the accessibility of a LUN numbered LUN 0. It is recommended the Access Control groups for a storage device are configured so that the list of LUNs declared in each group always include an external LUN that is numbered LUN 0.

- Miscellaneous tuning parameters.

STEP 2 – DEPLOY THE STORAGE CONFIGURATION

Changing the configuration of a storage system may not be a transparent operation for the cluster nodes using storage resources which have been configured previously.

Thus the storage administrator is advised to respect the following process when deploying a storage configuration:

- Stop all the applications accessing data on the selected storage systems.
- Unmount the file systems accessing data on the selected storage systems and, if possible, shutdown the nodes.
- Modify the storage system configuration.
- Restart the attached nodes, or force them to re-discover the modified storage resources.
- Update the node's configuration.
- Mount file systems, restart applications.

6.7.2 Deployment Service for Storage Systems

Note This service is currently supported for FDA storage systems.

Medium and large clusters are usually built with multiple storage systems with the same hardware configuration. The purpose of the deployment service is to simplify the configuration tasks by:

- Automatically deploying the same logical configuration on multiple storage systems.
- Forcing I/O nodes to discover the storage resources and to setup a deterministic disk naming to simplify resource discovery on I/O nodes. This mechanism also ensures a persistent device naming.

This deployment service is well suited for storage systems and nodes dedicated to a single function, such as the I/O system of the cluster. It is hazardous to use it on storage systems or nodes which have multiple functions, such as nodes which are simultaneously Management Nodes and I/O nodes. Read the explanation and warnings of the next paragraphs carefully, to determine if this powerful and automated process is suitable for your cluster.

6.7.3 Understanding the Configuration Deployment Service

The configuration deployment service relies on modeling the storage system configuration. The model defines all the configuration parameters (see 6.7.1 Planning Tasks, Step 1). The model contains the list of the target storage systems to be configured.

The recommended process to modify the storage configuration in a large cluster, using the storage configuration deployment service, follows.



WARNING

The administrators must follow the 3 step process described in the following paragraphs. Otherwise, there is a high risk of inconsistency between storage systems and nodes, leading to a non operational file system.

STEP 1 – DEFINE THE STORAGE CONFIGURATION

The administrator must either create a model to specify the storage configuration to deploy, or use an existing model.

The administrators can define multiple models. They are responsible for managing versions and for remembering the purpose of each model.

STEP 2 – DISABLE THE GLOBAL FILE SYSTEM

If necessary, backup all the data that must be preserved.

Release the storage resources used on the I/O nodes. Typically, unmount and stop the global file system.

STEP 3 – CONFIGURE THE STORAGE SYSTEMS USED BY THE GLOBAL FILE SYSTEM

The model contains all the directives to configure the storage systems. When multiple storage systems must be configured with the same configuration, the configuration operations are performed in parallel.



WARNING

The application of a model on a storage system is destructive. The configuration deployment is not an incremental process that modifies only the differences between the current configuration and the model. The first step erases the existing configuration, and then the new configuration is built using a known reference. All data will be lost.

The application of the model stops when all the commands have been acknowledged by the target storage systems. A synthetic report is provided to quickly identify which storage devices have been successfully configured and which ones have failed.

Usually, the configuration does not complete, and tasks such as disk formatting continue to run. Another command is used to check that these tasks complete.

6.7.3.1

STEP 1 - Preparing and Managing Configuration Models

The configuration model is a text file. It uses an XML syntax style. To obtain details about the syntax, the administrator can refer to the `template.model` file, delivered with the rpm in `/usr/share/doc/storageadmin-framework-<version>`.

Another way to obtain a model template is to use the following command:

```
stormodelctl -c showtemplate
```

This template describes one LUN model for each supported storage system vendor (some parameters are vendor-specific).

A model is identified by its file name. The `.model` suffix is mandatory and a recommended practice is to store all the models in the same directory. The ClusterDB contains a history of the models applied to the storage systems. Thus the administrators should not change the contents of a model without changing its name.

A global model is made up of a list of LUN models.

A LUN model is a description of the configuration to be applied to a storage system; it includes:

- A description of LUNs using an associated label.
- LUN Access control rules describing the LUNs visibility for host ports.
- Storage system tuning parameters.
- A list of the storage systems to configure using the LUN model.

6.7.3.2 STEP 2 – Disabling the Global File System

Before changing the configuration of storage systems, it is mandatory to stop I/O activity, stop the global file system and unmount the local file systems on the nodes attached to the storage systems.

6.7.3.3 STEP 3 - Applying a Model to Storage Systems

Note It is possible to skip the storage system configuration phase and to use only the I/O Node configuration phases. In this case the administrator must manually configure the storage system, in accordance with the configuration defined in the model. This way of operating is also useful when the administrator does not want to erase the existing configuration (for example to safeguard existing data), or for the storage systems that do not support the automatic configuration.

The application of a configuration model to storage systems is performed in two phases:

1. The configuration of storage resources and tuning of parameters
2. The application of LUN access control directives

If the LUN access control method used is the **WWN**-mode (use of `<NodePort>` directives in the model file, see the model template for detailed description), it is necessary to update the cluster database with information about the Fibre Channel adapters of the cluster nodes before applying the configuration model. This is done using the following command:

```
ioregister -a
```

If the LUN access control method used is the **Port**-mode (use of `<StoragePort>` directives only in the model file), there is no need to use this command.

A model contains a list of storage systems to configure. The **stormodelctl** command checks the state of the storage systems in the **ClusterDB** before attempting to configure them.

```
stormodelctl -c applymodel -m <model>
```



WARNING

This operation destroys all the data stored in the storage systems listed in the model.



Important

It may be necessary to wait several minutes for the completion of the command. No message will be displayed for the intermediate steps.

The administrator can exclude storage systems from the list (**-e** flag), or add storage systems (**-i** flag).

The **stormodelctl** command returns a configuration message in the following format:

```
<disk array name> : <message>
```

The output may be processed by the **dshbak** command so the results are reformatted.

The administrator must check the output of the command. If errors are reported for some disk arrays, detailed analysis is required to diagnose and resolve the problem. The **stormodelctl** command can then be used to apply selectively the model on the disk arrays that have not been configured, using the **-i** flag.

The **-v** flag provides a verbose output, giving better control of the operations performed on the storage system.

The command only transmits the configuration information to the target storage systems. LUN formatting is a background task. To control the formatting process, use the **checkformat** sub-command:

```
stormodelctl -c checkformat -m <model>
```



Important

Wait for the command to complete before running the next step.

Please refer to the help of the **stormodelctl** command for additional options.

6.8 User Rights and Security Levels for the Storage Commands

6.8.1 Management Node

Situation 1: superuser (= root) user

All the storage commands are available but it is not recommended to launch any of them as the root user for obvious security reasons.

Situation 2: non root user

Nagios user: The storage views, like all the NSMASTER- HPC web pages, are only accessible for the Nagios user who is automatically created during the installation/configuration of the cluster – see Chapter 3 *Cluster Database Management* for more details.

Any specific security rules/access rights will have been applied to the storage commands. Therefore, the non root users, for example, admin, must be part of the **dba** group, and the Nagios supplementary group, in order to be able to launch storage commands.

For example:

```
useradd -g dba -G nagios <username>
```

Some of these **dba** restricted access commands must be used with the **sudo** command in order to have root privileges. The reason why this privilege is restricted is that these commands may access other nodes, in addition to the Management Node, by using **ssh**, to get or set information.

The following commands must be launched with **sudo**:

- **iorefmgmt**
- **ioregister**
- **lsiodev**
- **lsiocfg**
- **stordepha**
- **storioha**
- **stordepmap**
- **stormap**
- **stormodelctl**

Notes **sudo** is a standard linux command. It allows a permitted user/group to execute a command as the superuser or as another user, as specified in the **/etc/sudoers** file which is managed by the superuser only. This file contains a list of groups/commands which have these root privileges. Refer to the **sudo** man pages for more information. To use a command with **sudo**, the command has to be prefixed by the word 'sudo' as in the following example:

```
<prompt>: sudo /usr/sbin/iorefmgmt
```

The **PATH** of the **dba** 'username' must be defined in order to access these root commands

without the absolute PATH in the sudo command:
export PATH=\$PATH:/usr/sbin in the **\$HOME/.bashrc** of login "username"
The **sudo** command is:

```
<prompt>: sudo iorefmgmt
```

6.8.2 Other Node Types

All the available storage commands can only be launched as the root user, without exception.

6.8.3 Configuration Files

The configuration files, which an administrative user of the **dba** group can modify manually, are located in the **/etc/storageadmin/** directory of the management node. These files are named *.conf, for example **storframework.conf**.

Chapter 7. Parallel File Systems

This chapter explains how these file systems operate on a Bull HPC system. It describes in detail how to install, configure and manage the Lustre file system.

The following topics are described:

- *7.1 Parallel File Systems Overview*
- *7.2 Lustre Overview*
- *7.3 Lustre Administrator's Role*
- *7.4 Planning a Lustre System*
- *7.5 Lustre System Management*
- *7.6 Installing and Managing Lustre File Systems*
- *7.7 Monitoring Lustre System*

7.1 Parallel File Systems Overview

Parallel file systems are specifically designed to provide very high I/O rates when accessed by many processors at once.

A parallel file system provides network access to a "virtual" file system distributed across different disks on multiple independent servers or I/O nodes. Real files are split into several chunks of data or stripes, each stripe being written onto a different component in a cyclical distribution manner (striping).

For a parallel file system based on a client/server model, the servers are responsible for file system functionality and the clients provide access to the file system through a "mount" procedure. This mechanism provides a consistent namespace across the cluster and is accessible via the standard Linux I/O API.

I/O operations occur in parallel across multiple nodes in the cluster simultaneously. As all files are spread across multiple nodes (and possibly I/O buses and disks), I/O bottlenecks are reduced and the overall I/O performance is increased.

7.2 Lustre Overview

Lustre - a parallel file system - manages the data shared by several nodes, which is dispatched in a coherent way (cyclical distribution) on several disk systems. Lustre works in client / server mode. The server part supplies the functions of the file system, while the client part enables access to the file system through a mounting configuration.

Lustre relies on a set of Data and Meta Data servers which manage the following information related to the files:

- File attributes (name, access rights, hierarchy, etc.).
- File geometry, which means how a file is distributed across different servers.

When a node of the cluster needs access to the global file system, it will mount it locally via the client part. All the nodes can have access to the global file system.

MDS (MetaData Server)

MDS provides access to services called MDTs (MetaData Target).

A MDT provides a global NameSpace for a Lustre file system: it unifies the directory trees available from multiple file servers to provide a single global directory tree that can be mounted by the Lustre file system clients.

A MDT manages a backend ext3-like file system which contains all the metadata but none of the actual file data for an entire Lustre file system.

OSS (Object Storage Server)

OSS provides access to services called OST (Object Storage Targets).

An OST contains part of the file data (striping) for a given Lustre file system and very little metadata.

Each OST has its own block device and backend file system where it stores stripes of files in local ext3-like files.

One MDT and several OSTs make up a single Lustre file system and can be accessed through a Logical Object Volume (LOV). This set is managed as a group and can be compared to a NFS export or a LVM logical volume.

The LOV service is replicated on all the client nodes mounting the Lustre file system and distributes the I/O locking load among OSTs.

Lustre Client

A Lustre client results from the combination of an Object Storage Client (OSC) accessing the LOV.

A client node mounts the Lustre file system over the network and accesses the files with POSIX semantics.

Each client communicates directly with MDS and OSS.

7.3 Lustre Administrator's Role

Once the hardware has been setup and the software has been deployed, cluster administrators must perform the following tasks:

Determine how the hardware infrastructure will be used (number of file systems, size, storage resources used, allocation of I/O nodes, accessibility of the various file systems by the Lustre clients, etc.).

If necessary, modify the configuration of the storage devices and the configuration of the **Quadrics** or **InfiniBand** interconnects (network zoning, etc).

Configure the Lustre service and activate the configured file systems.

During the file system lifetime, administrators may have to perform operations such as stop, start, or repair. They may decide to update a configuration or to change the one loaded. They also need to monitor the file system to check the current performance in case of degradation of service.

7.4 Planning a Lustre System

7.4.1 Data Pipelines

There are many data pipelines within the Lustre architecture, but there are two in particular which have a very direct performance impact: the network pipe between clients and OSSs, and the disk pipe between the OSS software and its backend storage. Balancing these two pipes maximizes performances.

7.4.2 OSS / OST Distribution

The number of clients has no real impact on the number of OSSs to be deployed. To determine the number of OSSs and how to distribute OSTs, two things have to be considered:

- The maximum bandwidth required gives the number of OSSs.
- The total storage capacity needed gives the number of OSTs.

To increase efficiency, it is preferable to distribute OSTs evenly on OSSs and to have fewer larger OSTs in order to use space more efficiently.

When calculating the size of the OSS server nodes, it is recommended that the CPUs are divided into thirds: one third for the storage backend, one third for the network stack and one third for Lustre.

7.4.3 MDS / MDT Distribution

The Lustre file system stores the file striping information in extended attributes (**EAs**) on the MDT. If the file system has large-node support enabled (> 128bytes), then EA information will be stored inline (fast EAs) in the extra space available.

The table below shows how much stripe data can be stored inline for various inode sizes:

Inode Size	#of stripes stored inline
128	0(all EA is stored externally)
256	3
512	13
1024	35
2048	77
4096	163

Table 7-1. Inode Stripe Data

It is recommended that MDT file systems be formatted with the inode large enough to hold the default number of stripes per file to improve performance and storage efficiency. One needs to keep enough free space in the MDS file system for directories and external blocks. This represents ~512 Bytes per inode.

7.4.4 File Striping

Lustre stripes the file data across the OSTs in a round robin fashion.

It is recommended to stripe over as few objects as is possible to limit network overhead and to reduce the risk of data loss, in case of OSS failure.

The stripe size must be a multiple of the page size. The smallest recommended stripe size is 512 KB because Lustre tries to batch I/O into 512 KB blocks on the network.

7.4.5 Lustre File System Limitations

On the device it manages, an OST reserves up to 400MB for an internal journal and 5% for the root user. This reduces the storage capacity available for the user's data. Like an OST, on the device it manages a MDT reserve.

The encapsulated modified ext3 file system used by MDTs and OSTs relies on the standard ext3 file system provided by the Linux system and optimizes performance and block allocation. It has the same limits in terms of maximum file size and maximum file system size.

7.5 Lustre System Management

Bull Lustre management tools provide services to manage large parallel file systems during their whole life cycle. Using these tools the cluster administrator will be able to:

- Configure and install **Lustre** file systems using the Lustre OST/MDT services provided by the storage management model deployment (refer to the Storage Devices Management chapter).
- Perform management operations such as start/stop, mount/umount file systems.

The administrator can monitor and get information about the Lustre system via a graphical user interface for performance and health monitoring.

Status targets of management tools for Lustre file systems and components current activity.

7.5.1 The Lustre Database

The Lustre management tools rely on the cluster database (ClusterDB) to store and get information about:

- I/O and Metadata nodes (`lustre_io_node` table),
- Lustre OST/MDT services (`lustre_ost` and `lustre_mdt` tables),
- File systems currently installed on the cluster (`lustre_fs` and `lustre_mount` tables).

Some of these tables information is loaded during the cluster deployment phase: those related to the I/O and Metadata nodes implementation and to the OST/MDT services repartition. The rest is maintained by the Lustre management tools.

Specific commands allow the administrator to edit and adjust information when necessary, for example in the case of node replacement due to hardware.

Note Updating the information stored in the Lustre database has direct consequences on the Lustre system behaviour. This must be done only by skilled administrators.

7.5.1.1 `lustre_tables_dba`

SYNOPSIS

```
lustre_ost_dba ACTION [options]  
lustre_mdt_dba ACTION [options]  
lustre_fs_dba ACTION [options]  
lustre_io_node_dba ACTION [options]
```

DESCRIPTION

The `lustre_tables_dba` set of commands allows the administrator to display, parse and update the information of the Lustre tables in the ClusterDB.

lustre_ost_dba	Acts on the <code>lustre_ost</code> table, which describes the OST services
lustre_mdt_dba	Acts on the <code>lustre_mdt</code> table, which describes the MDT services
lustre_fs_dba	Acts on the <code>lustre_fs</code> table, which describes the Lustre file systems currently available on the cluster
lustre_io_node_dba	Acts on the <code>lustre_io_node</code> table, which gives the current status of the cluster I/O and metadata nodes.

These utilities are useful for checking the correctness of **ClusterDB** contents according to the last configuration updates. They allow the further adjustment of values in the instance of mistakes or failures of the Lustre management utilities thus avoiding a full repeat of the operation. They can also be used to force the Lustre services behaviour for some precise and controlled cases.

As these act on the global cluster configuration information, they must be used very carefully. The changes they allow may introduce fatal inconsistencies in the Lustre ClusterDB information.

ACTIONS

add	Adds an object description in the Lustre table.
update	Updates configuration items of an object description in the Lustre table.
del	Removes an object description from the Lustre table.
attach	Creates a link between Lustre tables objects (i.e. attaches an OST to a file system).
detach	Removes a link between Lustre tables objects (i.e. frees an OST).
list	Displays object information according to the selected criteria provided by the options.
set	Sets one or more status items of an object description.
-h(elp)	Displays this help and exits.
-v(ersion)	Displays the utility version and exits.

OPTIONS

The options list available for the actions depends on the kind of object they act on and on the action itself. Please, refer to the help of each command for option details.

7.5.2 /etc/lustre/storage.conf for Lustre Tools without ClusterDB

The `/etc/lustre/storage.conf` file stores information about the storage devices available on the cluster when ClusterDB is **NOT** present and it records which ones are OSTs and which ones are MDTs. It must be located on the management node. This file is composed of lines with the following syntax:

```
<ost|mdt>: name=<> node_name=<> dev=<> [ ha_node_name=<> ] [ size=<kB> ] [
jdev=<> [ jsize=<kB> ] ]
```

ost/mdt	This device is designated to be either an OST or a MDT.
name	The name given to the OST or MDT.
node_name	The hostname of the node containing the device.
dev	The device path (for example <code>/dev/sdd</code>).
ha_node_name	The hostname of the failover node. This has to be consistent with the content of <code>/var/lustre/status/lustre_io_nodes</code> .
size	Size of the device in kB.
jdev	The name of the device where the ext3 journal will be stored, if this is to be outside the main device. This parameter is optional. Loop devices cannot be used for this purpose.
jsize	The size of the journal device in kB.

Comments are lines beginning with # (sharp).

7.5.2.1 Filling /etc/lustre/storage.conf

This file is updated with the information obtained from the `/proc/partitions` or `/sys/block/` of the I/O nodes. For example, on a cluster where **ns13** is an I/O node:

```
>ssh ns13 -l root "cat /proc/partitions"
```

```
major minor #blocks name
8 0 71687372 sda
8 1 524288 sda1
8 2 69115050 sda2
8 3 2048000 sda3
8 16 71687372 sdb
8 32 17430528 sdc
8 48 75497472 sdd
8 64 17430528 sde
8 80 75497472 sdf
8 96 17430528 sdg
8 112 75497472 sdh
```

sda and **sdb** are system disks of **ns13** so they must NOT be used as Lustre storage devices. Devices **sdd** to **sdh** are the devices which are available. 17430528 kB disks will be used as journal devices and 75497472 kB disks as the main devices.

This choice results in the following lines being included in `/etc/lustre/storage.conf` file for the management node:

```
-----  
mdt: name=ns13_sdd node_name=ns13 dev=/dev/sdd size=75497472  
jdev=/dev/sdc jsize=17430528  
ost: name=ns13_sdf node_name=ns13 dev=/dev/sdf size=75497472  
jdev=/dev/sde jsize=17430528  
ost: name=ns13_sdh node_name=ns13 dev=/dev/sdh size=75497472  
jdev=/dev/sdg jsize=17430528  
-----
```

The decision as to which devices will be used as **MDTs** and which will be **OSTs** will be left to the administrator. This procedure has to be done for each I/O node and new lines appended to the `/etc/lustre/storage.conf` file of the management node. Bull provides a wizard to help the creation of the `storage.conf` file, this is `/usr/lib/lustre/lustre_storage_config.sh`.

7.5.2.2 Storage Inspection Wizard: `/usr/lib/lustre/lustre_storage_config.sh`

`/usr/lib/lustre/lustre_storage_config.sh` is a script that helps the administrator to complete the `storage.conf` file.

SYNOPSIS

```
lustre_storage_config.sh <node> <regexp_on_devices> <upper_size_limit_of_journal_in_kb>
```

node	This details the node to be inspected
regexp_on_devices	A regular expression on the device name as given in the <code>/dev/</code> directory of the I/O node. Do not forget this is a regular expression, not a globbing expression.
upper_size_limit_of_journal_in_kb	The difference between data devices and journal devices is made according to their size in kB. If a device has a size greater than this parameter, it is assumed to be a data device. If a device has a size smaller than this parameter, it is assumed to be journal device.

The output produced by the `lustre_storage_config.sh` script is a template of lines to be used by `storage.conf`. These lines may require minor modifications. `lustre_storage_config.sh` looks for `/var/lustre/status/lustre_io_nodes` that can be used to fill in the `ha_node` field, therefore `lustre_io_nodes` should have been filled in before running the `lustre_storage_config.sh` script.

For example, for a cluster with two High Availability I/O nodes: **ns6** and **ns7**. The content for the `lustre_io_nodes` is as follows:

```
NODE_NAME=ns6
NODE_HA_NAME=ns7
LUSTRE_STATUS=OK
```

```
NODE_NAME=ns7
NODE_HA_NAME=ns6
LUSTRE_STATUS=OK
```

1. Link to Lustre devices is run using `stordiskname` and the output is as follows:

```
[root@ns6 ~]# ll /dev/ldn.nec.*
lrwxrwxrwx 1 root root 8 May 19 13:23 /dev/ldn.nec.0 -> /dev/sdd
lrwxrwxrwx 1 root root 8 May 19 13:23 /dev/ldn.nec.1 -> /dev/sde
lrwxrwxrwx 1 root root 8 May 19 13:23 /dev/ldn.nec.2 -> /dev/sdn
lrwxrwxrwx 1 root root 8 May 19 13:23 /dev/ldn.nec.3 -> /dev/sdo
```

```
[root@ns7 ~]# ll /dev/ldn.nec.*
lrwxrwxrwx 1 root root 8 May 19 13:23 /dev/ldn.nec.0 -> /dev/sdd
lrwxrwxrwx 1 root root 8 May 19 13:23 /dev/ldn.nec.1 -> /dev/sde
lrwxrwxrwx 1 root root 8 May 19 13:23 /dev/ldn.nec.2 -> /dev/sdn
lrwxrwxrwx 1 root root 8 May 19 13:23 /dev/ldn.nec.3 -> /dev/sdo
```

The same devices can be seen on both **ns6** and **ns7**.

2. All devices that start with **ldn** are to be used however it is not clear for the moment which are data devices and which are journal devices. From the management node the `lustre_storage_config.sh` script is run.

```
[root@ns2 /]# /usr/lib/lustre/lustre_storage_config.sh ns6 'ldn.*' 0
#call: ns6 ldn.* 0
```

The resulting output is as follows:

```
ost: name=ost_ns6.nec.0 node_name=ns6 ha_node_name=ns7
dev=/dev/ldn.nec.0 size=262144
ost: name=ost_ns6.nec.1 node_name=ns6 ha_node_name=ns7
dev=/dev/ldn.nec.1 size=262144
ost: name=ost_ns6.nec.2 node_name=ns6 ha_node_name=ns7
dev=/dev/ldn.nec.2 size=46137344
ost: name=ost_ns6.nec.3 node_name=ns6 ha_node_name=ns7
dev=/dev/ldn.nec.3 size=46137344
```

From the output above it can be seen that there are two sizes for the devices, the data devices (46137344 kB) and the journal devices (262144 kB).

3. The size of the journal device has been identified as 262144 kB, this means that the following command can be run:

```
[root@ns2 /]# /usr/lib/lustre/lustre_storage_config.sh ns6 'ldn.*' 262144
```

The output is as follows:

```
/]# /usr/lib/lustre/lustre_storage_config.sh ns6 'ldn.*' 262144
#call: ns6 ldn.* 262144
ost: name=ost_ns6.nec.2 node_name=ns6 ha_node_name=ns7
dev=/dev/ldn.nec.2 size=46137344 jdev=/dev/ldn.nec.0 jsize=262144
ost: name=ost_ns6.nec.3 node_name=ns6 ha_node_name=ns7
dev=/dev/ldn.nec.3 size=46137344 jdev=/dev/ldn.nec.1 jsize=262144
```

4. The output is saved in the **storage.conf** file using the following command:

```
[root@ns2 /]# /usr/lib/lustre/lustre_storage_config.sh ns6 'ldn.*' 262144
>>/etc/lustre/storage.conf
```

5. The same operation now has to be run on **ns7**, as below.

```
[root@ns2 /]# /usr/lib/lustre/lustre_storage_config.sh ns7 'ldn.*' 262144
#call: ns6 ldn.* 262144
```

The output is as follows:

```
-----
ost: name=ost_ns7.nec.2 node_name=ns7 ha_node_name=ns6
dev=/dev/ldn.nec.2 size=46137344 jdev=/dev/ldn.nec.0 jsize=262144
ost: name=ost_ns7.nec.3 node_name=ns7 ha_node_name=ns6
dev=/dev/ldn.nec.3 size=46137344 jdev=/dev/ldn.nec.1 jsize=262144
-----
```

6. The output above is now saved in the **storage.conf** file using the following command:

```
[root@ns2 /]# /usr/lib/lustre/lustre_storage_config.sh ns7 'ldn.*'
262144 >>/etc/lustre/storage.conf
```

At this point, the same devices will be stored twice in the **storage.conf** file as shown in the output below.

```
-----
ost: name=ost_ns6.nec.2 node_name=ns6 ha_node_name=ns7
dev=/dev/ldn.nec.2 size=46137344 jdev=/dev/ldn.nec.0 jsize=262144
ost: name=ost_ns6.nec.3 node_name=ns6 ha_node_name=ns7
dev=/dev/ldn.nec.3 size=46137344 jdev=/dev/ldn.nec.1 jsize=262144
ost: name=ost_ns7.nec.2 node_name=ns7 ha_node_name=ns6
dev=/dev/ldn.nec.2 size=46137344 jdev=/dev/ldn.nec.0 jsize=262144
ost: name=ost_ns7.nec.3 node_name=ns7 ha_node_name=ns6
dev=/dev/ldn.nec.3 size=46137344 jdev=/dev/ldn.nec.1 jsize=262144
-----
```

7. A decision has to be made at this point as to which devices will have **ns6** as the master node, and which devices will have **ns7** as the master node. An example is shown below:

```
-----
ost: name=ost_ns6.nec.2 node_name=ns6 ha_node_name=ns7
dev=/dev/ldn.nec.2 size=46137344 jdev=/dev/ldn.nec.0 jsize=262144
ost: name=ost_ns7.nec.3 node_name=ns7 ha_node_name=ns6
dev=/dev/ldn.nec.3 size=46137344 jdev=/dev/ldn.nec.1 jsize=262144
-----
```

8. The first device should be designated as an **mdt**. This is done by replacing **ost** by **mdt**, as shown below:

```
-----
mdt: name=mdt_ns6.nec.2 node_name=ns6 ha_node_name=ns7
dev=/dev/ldn.nec.2 size=46137344 jdev=/dev/ldn.nec.0 jsize=262144
ost: name=ost_ns7.nec.3 node_name=ns7 ha_node_name=ns6
dev=/dev/ldn.nec.3 size=46137344 jdev=/dev/ldn.nec.1 jsize=262144
-----
```

9. **storage.conf** is now ready. If you have more than one pair of High Availability nodes then the same operation will have to be repeated for each pair of nodes.

10. The consistency of the `/etc/lustre/storage.conf` files can be checked using the command below optimal:

```
lustre_util check_storage.
```



`lustre_storage_config.sh` associates the data devices and journal devices in alphabetical order. On some devices, for example DDN, this association is not necessarily optimal and special tuning may be required to improve the performance.

Note If it is planned to upgrade the cluster from one which does not have a database installed to one which includes a database then `lustre_util check_storage` should not report any errors.

7.5.2.3 Loading storage.conf into the Cluster Database using load_storage.sh

`load_storage.sh` is a script that is used to load `storage.conf` information into the `lustre_ost` and `lustre_mdt` tables of the cluster database. This may be useful:

- If a cluster database is added to your system.
- If there is a database, but no management tools are provided for the storage devices, for example for NEC devices.

SYNOPSIS

```
/usr/lib/lustre/load_storage.sh < update|crush > <storage.conf file>
```

update Adds the new devices but does not erase the existing `lustre_ost` and `lustre_mdt` tables.

crush Remove the `lustre_ost` and `lustre_mdt` tables, and then add new devices.

storage.conf file The path to your `storage.conf` file (this usually `/etc/lustre/storage.conf`)

7.5.2.4 Practical Recommendation

If you use a High Availability MDS as the management node it will be possible to move the `/etc/lustre/storage.conf` file to `/var/lustre/status/`, using the command below and to then make a symbolic link to this file on the 2 MDS nodes:

```
ln -s /var/lustre/status/storage.conf /etc/lustre/storage.conf
```

The same thing can be done for the `/etc/lustre/models` directory. In this way, information does not need to be replicated and is available on the node where `/var/lustre/status` is mounted.

7.5.3 Lustre Networks

By default **Lustre** runs on all network layers that may be active in the kernel, for example **InfiniBand** or **Ethernet**. If you do not want **Lustre** to run on certain network layers, these network layers must be deactivated for the nodes in question.

If **Ethernet** is used as the **Lustre** network layer, it is possible to select the link on which Lustre will run. This is done by editing the `/etc/modprobe.d/lustre` file. For details see the *Lustre Operations Manual* from CFS (Section *Multihomed Servers*, sub-section *modprobe.conf*) at <http://manual.lustre.org/>

7.5.4 Lustre Management Configuration File: `/etc/lustre/lustre.cfg`

Lustre management tools use this file to get configuration information. This file must reside on all OSS and MDS nodes. Refer to `lustre_util` man page to know how to distribute this file easily.

File Syntax:

VARIABLE=VALUE

Lines beginning with `#` are comments.

`/etc/lustre/lustre.cfg` contents:

LUSTRE_MODE=XML

XML: Information about file systems is given to CFS Lustre tools using the XML format. These files are stored in the directory defined by `LUSTRE_CONFIG_DIR` on OSS, MDS and Management Node.

Default value is XML. This value is mandatory for failover configuration. **HTTP mode is no longer supported.**

CLUSTERDB=yes

When this variable is set to yes, storage, file systems and mount information is retrieved and stored from the clusterDB tables (`lustre_ost`, `lustre_mdt`, `lustre_mount` and `lustre_fs`).

LUSTRE_CONFIG_DIR=/etc/lustre/conf/

This variable contains the path of the directory where the XML/XMF files are created on the Management Node and where they have to be found on the OSSs and MDSs. The `lustre_util` command uses this path to store and read XML/XMF when required. This directory can be shared using NFS. If `LUSTRE_MODE` is set to XML, `lustre_util` creates this directory on all OSS and MDS nodes in order to copy the XML file associated with file systems during the install process, as required by CFS Lustre tools (`lconf`).

Default value is `/etc/lustre/conf/`.

LUSTRE_NET=tcp or elan or o2ib

This variable specifies the kind of network used by Lustre for the whole cluster.

It is deprecated and should be left set to the `tcp` default value. It is now used by the `lustre_check` monitoring tool only.

LUSTRE_ADMIN=hostname

This variable contains the hostname of the I/O server used as central point of management for Lustre in case of cluster not monitored by a management station (CLUSTERDB="no"). The primary MDS node is to be chosen for that purpose.

No default value is defined.

LUSTRE_ADMIN2=hostname

LUSTRE_ADMIN2 is used only if the HA feature is enabled on the I/O nodes. It provides the hostname of the backup MDS used as alternative Lustre management point.

No default value is defined.

LUSTRE_LDAP_URL=ldap://hostname/

This variable contains the address of the ldap server used to store HA information. For example if the ldap server is on a node called ns2, then

LUSTRE_LDAP_URL=<ldap://ns2/>.

No default value is defined.

LUSTRE_LDAP_URL2=<ldap://hostname/>

LUSTRE_LDAP_URL2 is used only when there is no management station supporting the full HA feature. In this case, it provides the LDAP URL of an alternative management station.

No default value is defined.

LUSTRE_DB_DAEMON_HOST=hostname

LUSTRE_DB_DAEMON_HOST2=hostname

LUSTRE_DB_DAEMON_PORT=tcp port

These variables should be set if High Availability is configured with the ClusterDB and are used to specify the http server daemon that updates the Cluster DB.

LUSTRE_DB_DAEMON_HOST2 is to be used when the Management Node does not support the High Availability feature. An alternative LUSTRE_DB_DAEMON hostname will be provided as a backup.

No default values are defined for the hostnames. The default value for the tcp port is 56283, e.g. 0xDBDB so this appears as **LUSTRE_DB_DAEMON_PORT=56283**

LUSTRE_DEBUG=yes or no

If this variable is set to "yes", Lustre management daemons are allowed to log trace information:

- in `/var/log/lustre` directory for failover
- in `/tmp/log/lustre` directory for database daemons

Default value is no.

LUSTRE_MGS_HOST=name of the Management Node where the MGS service is installed.

This value is used by the **lustre_util** tool to link the **MGS** with others Lustre entities, for example, **MDS**, **OSS**.

LUSTRE_MGS_NET= the name of the network used to reach the MGS, for example, **TCP** or **o2ib**.

When the **o2ib** net type is used the **LUSTRE_MGS_HOST** name value has to be suffixed with **'-ic0'** which is hostname suffix for IB networks. For example, if you need to use an **InfiniBand** network to reach the MGS entity that runs on the node **zeus6** you have to:

- set **LUSTRE_MGS_NET** to **o2ib**
- set **LUSTRE_MGS_HOST** to **zeus6-ic0**

LUSTRE_MGS_ABSOLUTE_LOOPBACK_FILENAME = file for mgs loop device.

The default is **/home/lustre/run/mgs_loop**. When High Availability exists for the Management Node, select a directory which is shared for the Management Node pairs. This value is used by the **MGS** service when **lustre_util** is not used.

I/O scheduler for block devices

LUSTRE_OST_DEV_IOSCHED = noop or anticipatory or deadline or cfq
(I/O scheduler for OST devices)

LUSTRE_OST_JNR_IOSCHED = noop or anticipatory or deadline or cfq
(I/O scheduler for OST ext3 journal devices)

LUSTRE_MDT_DEV_IOSCHED = noop or anticipatory or deadline or cfq
(I/O scheduler for MDT devices)

LUSTRE_MDT_JNR_IOSCHED = noop or anticipatory or deadline or cfq
(I/O scheduler for MDT ext3 journal devices)

These variables define the I/O scheduler for block devices. For details about I/O schedulers refer to the **/Documentation/block** directory of kernel sources.

Default and recommended values are:

- **deadline** for **LUSTRE_MDT_DEV_IOSCHED**,
- **noop** for **LUSTRE_OST_DEV_IOSCHED**, **LUSTRE_OST_JNR_IOSCHED** and **LUSTRE_MDT_JNR_IOSCHED**.

If OSTs/MDTs are disc partitions (not the whole device) the choice of the scheduler is left to the Administrator.

LUSTRE_SNMP=yes or no

If this variable is set to yes, the **snmpd** server will be enabled on the I/O nodes when **lustre_util set_cfg** is called (**chkconfig --level 345 snmpd on && service snmpd restart**). This allows the OSS and MDS to send snmp traps to the Management Node when errors occur. These traps force the nagios lustre service to run in order to check the health of the file systems.

Default value is no.

DISABLE_LUSTRE_FS_NAGIOS=yes or no

Setting this to yes will disable the call of `lustre_fs_nagios` every 15 mn on management node.

Default value is no

LUSTRE_TUNING_FILE=`/etc/lustre/tuning.conf`

This is the path to the tuning file, the default value is `/etc/lustre/tuning.conf`.

7.5.5 Lustre Services Definition

The Lustre services MDT(s) and OST(s) rely on the devices created by the storage units configuration deployment. For this reason their distribution schema is tightly dependant of the storage configuration planning and vice versa.

A common model and deployment process is used for both storage units and Lustre services. The model describes the relationship between storage units, nodes, devices and Lustre services.

Refer to the “Storage Administration” chapter for more information.

Each Lustre service defined on the cluster I/O nodes is described by an entry in the **ClusterDB**. During the first cluster deployment phase, the model file is parsed for the storage elements which are created on the nodes and the information related to the Lustre services is stored in the Lustre tables of the **ClusterDB**, `lustre_mdt` for MDT services and `lustre_ost` for OST services.

This is theoretical information, which needs to be checked against the node reality using the `lustre_investigate check` utility. Inconsistencies may come from a model file error or elements configuration failure on nodes.

This check operation must be done after every cluster configuration or reconfiguration operation or every time the Lustre services configuration is modified.

7.5.5.1 `lustre_investigate`

SYNOPSIS

```
lustre_investigate check [-C <io_cell_list> |-n <nodes_list> |-f <file_system_name>]
```

```
lustre_investigate display [-C <io_cell_list> |-n <nodes_list> |-f <file_system_name>]
```

DESCRIPTION

`lustre_investigate` can be used only if the cluster configuration information is managed using the cluster management database, ClusterDB.

It allows the administrator to check the consistency between the information concerning the Lustre services and the real storage configuration available on I/O nodes.

Each Lustre service defined on the cluster I/O nodes is described by an entry in the ClusterDB. This entry provides information about the back-end device used by the service and the primary and the secondary node the service should run on. Due to failures or cluster reconfiguration operations, this information may become obsolete. An availability status is maintained, which indicates if it is still correct or needs to be updated. This status is updated by running **lustre_investigate**.

lustre_investigate must be used from the management station. It issues check commands to each node of the selected range. The returned information is then evaluated against the one stored in the CLusterDB. It relies on the **pdsh** parallel shell to dispatch remote commands.

ACTIONS:

check	Parses the Lustre services entries in the ClusterDB according to the select criteria and checks their information consistency.
display	Displays the ClusterDB information about the Lustre services corresponding to the select criteria.

OPTIONS:

-h(elp)	Displays this help and exits.
-v(ersion)	Displays the current utility version and exits.
-C	Range of I/O cells (format [x,m-n]).
-n	Range of nodes (format <prefix>[x,m-n]).
-f	<file_system_name> is the name of the file system to work on.

If neither **-C**, **-n** nor **-f** are provided, all Lustre services declared in the cluster database management are processed.

7.5.6 Creating Lustre File Systems

7.5.6.1 Prerequisites

- **/etc/lustre/lustre.cfg** is assumed to be updated correctly as described in the section - Lustre Management Configuration File: **/etc/lustre/lustre.cfg**.
- If you are using a cluster database (CLUSTERDB=yes) **lustre_ost** and **lustre_mdt** tables are assumed to be updated correctly (use **lustre_investigate check** to verify).
- If you are not using a cluster database (CLUSTERDB=no), **storage.conf** must be correctly filled.
- Lustre tools use **ssh** to execute remote commands, so users must be allowed to log into nodes without being prompted for a password. This can be done by appending the right keys in **/root/.ssh/authorized_keys2**.

7.5.6.2 Lustre Model File (.lmf)

A Lustre model file describes one or several Lustre file systems that can be used at the same time. This means they do not share OSTs or MDT. Such files are stored in the `/etc/lustre/models` directory.

File Syntax:

keyword: <value>

Lines beginning with # are comments.

Possible Keywords:

stripe_size	Specify the stripe size in bytes. Default is 1048576 (1M).
stripe_count	Specify the number of OSTs each file should be striped onto. The default value is 2.
stripe_pattern	Only pattern 0 (RAID 0) is supported currently.
nettype	Possible values are tcp or elan or o2ib . The default is elan.
generic_client	The name of the directory from which the file system is mounted on the mds. If the network is elan, the default is clientelan. If network is tcp, default is clienttcp .
fstype	File system type. Possible values are ldiskfs or ext3 . Default (and recommended) is ldiskfs .
failover	Enable failover support on OST. Possible values are yes or no. The default is no.
lustre_upcall	Location of the Lustre upcall script used by the client for recovery. No default script is defined.
portals_upcall	Location of the Portals upcall script used by the client for recovery. No default script is defined.
mdt_mkfs_options	Optional argument to mkfs for MDT. By default, no option is specified.
mdt_inode_size	Specify new inode size for underlying MDT ext3 file system. The default is self-evaluated.
mdt_mount_options	Optional argument to mount fs locally on the MDS. By default, no option is specified.
ost_mkfs_options	Optional argument to mkfs for OST. By default, no option is specified.

ost_inode_size	Specify new inode size for underlying OST ext3 file system. The default is self-evaluated.
ost_mount_options	Optional argument to mount fs locally on OSS. By default, no option is specified.
cluster_id	Specify the cluster ID (one file system uses a single cluster id)
mount_options	Defines the default options to mount the file system on clients. Options are separated with ",". Available options are: ro, rw, user_xattr, nouser_xattr, acl, noacl. Default is no option and the file system will be mounted rw. For example, <code>mount_options: ro</code> means that, by default, this file system is mounted in read-only mode.
quota	Enables quota support. Possible values are yes or no. The default is no.
quota_options	If quota is set to yes, it describes options for quota support. The default is: <code>quotaon=ug,iunit=5000,bunit=100,itune=50,btune=50</code> . Do not use other settings for the moment.
description	A ONE LINE free description of your file system (up to 512 chars). The default is empty string.

If previous keywords are used in the header of the file, before any file system definition (this means before any use of the **fs_name** keyword), they set the new default values which can be locally overloaded for a file system.

fs_name	This keyword is the starting point of a file system definition. It is the name of the file system (or the entry in the ldap database).fsname must be defined for each file system.
mount_path	The mount-point to use to mount Lustre file system. Same mount-point must not be used for another file system defined in the same model file. Default is <code>/mnt/lustre_<fs_name></code> .
ost	<pre>[name=<RegExp>] [node_name=<RegExp>] [dev=<RegExp>] [size=<RegExp>] [jdev=<RegExp>] [jsize=<RegExp>] [cfg_status=available formatted]</pre> <p>Specify OSTs to use with this file system, using regular expressions matching their name, node_name, device, size, journal device, journal size or status. At least one field must be specified. If several fields are specified, only OSTs matching all fields of the lines will be chosen. You can use as many OST lines as you need. At least one OST line must be defined for each file system.</p>
mdt	<pre>[name=<RegExp>] [node_name=<RegExp>] [dev=<RegExp>] [size=<RegExp>] [jdev=<RegExp>] [jsize=<RegExp>] [cfg_status=available formatted]</pre>

Specify MDT of this file system. It is the same syntax as for the OSTs. If several MDTs match, then the first will be used.

Note Only one **MDT** line must be defined for each file system.

7.5.6.3 Extended Model Files (.xmf)

The purpose of the extended model files is to maintain a strict description of a file system. It is planned to replace xml files with this format. They have exactly the same syntax as previous model files, except that the OSTs/MDTs are strictly described and each OST/MDT line **MUST** point to one and only one OST/MDT of the **lustre_ost** and **lustre_mdt** tables. They can be used in place of lmf files. They are automatically generated in **LUSTRE_CONFIG_DIR** when you use **lustre_util install**, **update** or **rescue** commands.

7.5.6.4 Lustre Model Sample File

There follows a model file which describes two file systems fs1 and fs2, on a cluster with nodes called ns<XX>. Information about OSTs and MDTs can be found using **lustre_ost_dba list** and **lustre_mdt_dba list** if a cluster database is present, or in **/etc/lustre/storage.conf** if no cluster database is present.

```
#####
# Firstly, the new default values for the 2
# file systems are defined

# To prevent failover
failover: no

# Set block-size to 4096 for mdt
mdt_mkfs_options: -b 4096

# Set block-size to 4096 for osts
ost_mkfs_options: -b 4096

# Network is elan
nettype: elan

# New mount options
ost_mount_options: extents,mballoc

#####
# First file system : fs1

# File system name is fs1
fs_name: fs1

# mount-point of this file system will be /mnt/lustre1
# instead of the default /mnt/lustre_fs1
mount_path: /mnt/lustre1

# To specify osts hosted by nodes with names ending by odd numbers, with device
# names ending from 2 to 4
ost: node_name=ns.*[1,3,5,7,9] dev=.*[2-4]

# To specify the ost named ost_ns10.ddn1.6
ost: name=ost_ns10.ddn1.6
```

```
# The mdt will be the first hosted by ns12 with a name ending with a 3
mdt: node_name=ns12 name=.*3

#####
# Second file system : fs2

# File system name is fs2
fs_name: fs2

# mount-point of this file system will be /mnt/lustre2
# instead of the default /mnt/lustre_fs2
mount_path: /mnt/lustre2

# To specify osts hosted by nodes with name ending with even numbers, with device
names ending with 1,2,3 and 5
ost: node_name=ns.*[2,4,6,8,0] dev=.*[1-3,5]

# To specify the mdt named mdt_ns13.ddn12.31
mdt: name=mdt_ns13.ddn12.31

# To specify the generic_client to be fs2_client instead of
# clientelan
generic_client: fs2_client
```

7.6 Installing and Managing Lustre File Systems

`lustre_util` is the tool used to install, enable, disable, mount and unmount, one or more Lustre file systems from an administration node.

7.6.1 Installing Lustre File Systems using `lustre_util`

To install lustre file systems, the following tasks must be performed:

- 1 Use `lustre_util install` command to install the file system.
- 2 Use `lustre_util start` command to enable the file system.
- 3 Use `lustre_util mount` command to mount file systems on client nodes.

7.6.2 Removing Lustre File Systems using `lustre_util`

To uninstall lustre file systems, the following tasks must be performed:

- 1 Use `lustre_util umount` command to unmount file systems on client nodes.
- 2 Use `lustre_util stop` command to disable the file systems.
- 3 Use `lustre_util remove` command to remove the file system.

7.6.3 `lustre_util` Actions and Options

SYNOPSIS

```
lustre_util set_cfg [ -n <l/O nodes list > | -p <l/O nodes rms partition> ]
```

```
lustre_util install -f < lmf or xmf path > [ --kfeof ]
```

```
lustre_util update -f < lmf or xmf path > [ --kfeof ]
```

```
lustre_util fsck -f < fs_name | all >
```

```
lustre_util chk_dev -f < lmf, xmf files, or fs_name | all >
```

```
lustre_util rescue -f < fs_name | all >
```

```
lustre_util start -f < fs_name | all >
```

```
lustre_util tune_servers -f < fs_name | all >
```

```
lustre_util mount -f < fs_name | all > -n <nodes|recover|all> | -p <rms_partition>  
--mount <[+]opt1,opt2,...>
```

```
lustre_util umount -f < fs_name | all > -n <nodes|all> | -p <rms_partition>
```



```

lustre_util status [ -f < fs_name | all > ] [ -n <nodes|all> | -p <rms_partition> ]
lustre_util fs_status [ -f < fs_name | all > ]
lustre_util mnt_status [ -f < fs_name | all > ] [ -n <nodes|all> | -p <rms_partition> ]
lustre_util stop -f < fs_name | all >
lustre_util remove -f < fs_name | all >
lustre_util info -f < lmf, xmf files or fs_name | all >
lustre_util short_info -f < lmf, xmf files or fs_name | all >
lustre_util fsck -f < fs_name | all > -n <node> -d <shared_directory>
lustre_util build_mdt_db -f < fs_name | all > -n <node> -d <directory>
lustre_util build_ost_db -f < fs_name | all > -n <node> -d <directory>
lustre_util distribute_coherency -f < fs_name | all > -n <node> -d <directory>
lustre_util scan_storage
lustre_util check_storage
lustre_util show_tuning
lustre_util show_cfg
lustre_util show_conf
lustre_util list

```

ACTIONS

set_cfg	Copies <code>/etc/lustre/lustre.cfg</code> to OSS and MDS nodes.
install	Checks if file systems can be installed, and then install them.
update	Updates settings of an installed file system that do not require reformatting of previously formatted OSTs/MDT (New OSTs, different network type, etc).
fsck	Runs e2fsck on the OST/MDT. The file system must be offline.
chk_dev	Check the devices and their links on I/O nodes.
rescue	Makes a file system usable again by formatting OSTs that are assumed to be NOT correctly formatted.

tune_servers	Set the I/O schedulers of file systems devices regarding lustre.cfg content. Apply the server related tunings of tuning.conf on OSS/MDS.
start	Makes installed file systems available for mounting.
mount	Mounts file systems on specified nodes.
umount	Unmounts file systems on specified nodes.
fs_status	Updates and prints OSS and MDS status information.
mnt_status	Updates and prints information regarding client nodes.
status	Does fs_status AND mnt_status .
stop	Disables file systems.
remove	Removes file systems.
info	Prints information (mdt,ost,path,etc.) about file systems.
short_info	Prints information (mdt,ost,path,etc.) about file systems, but sort OSTs by nodes.
lfscck	Builds mdt,osts lfscck database and distributes coherency checking of a Lustre file system.
build_mdt_db	Build mdt lfscck database (first step of lfscck).
build_ost_db	Build osts lfscck database (second step of lfscck).
distribute_coherency	Distributes coherency checking of a Lustre file system (third step of lfscck).
scan_storage	Wizard to help configure storage.conf
check_storage	Check the consistency of the storage.conf or tables lustre_ost/lustre_mdt.
show_tuning	Display tuning parameter (from tuning.conf).
show_cfg	Display lustre.cfg variable.
show_conf	Display the lustre_util parameter.
list	Prints name of installed file systems or those file systems which failed to be installed.

OPTIONS

- f < file system path >** File systems to work with, this can be:
- For an install and update: File system path **MUST** lead to an lmf file (lustre model file) or an xmf file (extended model file).
 - For other operations that require the -f option, the file system path **MUST** be only the name of an installed (or attempted to be installed) file system.
 - "all" stands for all installed file systems.
- n < nodes >** **-n <nodes_list>**
Applies the command to the nodes list using pdsh syntax: name[x-y,z],...,namek.
- n all.**
For mount, stands for "all clients which have mounted this fs as least one time". For umount, stands for "all clients which currently mount this fs".
- n recover .**
For mount, stands for "all clients which are assumed to mount this fs". The main purpose of recover is to mount Lustre clients after a cluster emergency stop (main failure). Clients will be mounted with the same options as their previous mount.
- mount <[+]opt1,opt2,...>** This allows mount options to be specified. For example, if +bar is specified for a file system which has foo as a default mount option, mount will be run on the client with -o foo,bar options. If only bar is specified (without +), mount will be run with -o bar options.
- p <rms_partition>** Applies the command to the configured nodes of this running rms partition.
- F** Forces commands execution even though this may be dangerous (no user acknowledgement is asked for).
- t <time_in_second>** Sets the limit on the amount of time a command is allowed to execute. 0 means no timeout.
- u <user>** User name to use to log onto the nodes instead of root.
- fanout** Number of ssh connections allowed to run at the same time, default is 128.
- kfeof** Stands for "keep formatting even on failure". Without this option, lustre_util returns as soon as the first failure is detected while formatting. With this option, lustre_util returns only when all the formatting attempts return for all devices. This can be useful when formatting a large pool of devices. This way you can check the health of all the devices in one shot, and you do not have to reformat devices that succeed in being formatted in a previous pass (using lustre_util update).

- V** Verbose output.
- v** Print version and exits.
- h** Print help and exits.

set_cfg: Distributing /etc/lustre/lustre.cfg

This file must be copied on every OSS and MDS nodes. You can do it using the **set_cfg** command:

```
lustre_util set_cfg [ -n <I/O nodes list > | -p <I/O nodes rms
partition> ]
```

If no node parameter is specified, this command copies **/etc/lustre/lustre.cfg** of the Management Node on the nodes that host OST and/or MDT. If nodes are specified, **lustre.cfg** will be only copied on those nodes. If **LUSTRE_SNMP** is set to "yes", and if the variable **disable_chkconfig_for_ldap = no**, snmp server will be enabled on (selected) I/O nodes. If **LUSTRE_LDAP_URL** is set to a server address, this server will be enabled.

info: Printing Information about File system

```
lustre_util info -f < lmf, xmf files or fs_name | all >
```

This command will print information about the file system descriptor you specify. If you specify only a file system name, this fs must be installed and information will be retrieved from the cluster database.

short_info: Printing Information about a File system

```
lustre_util short_info -f < lmf, xmf files or fs_name | all >
```

Same purpose as the previous command but displays OST sorted by nodes.

install: Installing a lustre File system

```
lustre_util install -f <lmf or xmf path> -V [ --kfeof ]
```

This command formats the storage devices and performs operations required to install the file system such as loading file systems information into **ldap** database and/or cluster database. If **-F** is used, no user acknowledge is required. If **-F** is not specified, user must enter "yes" to go on if a file system with the same name is already installed. An **xmf** file is also automatically generated in **LUSTRE_CONFIG_DIR** for each file system.

Note This operation is quite long, **-V** (be verbose) option is recommended.

start: Enabling a Lustre File system

```
lustre_util start -f fs_name -V
```

This command enables a file system and makes it available for mounting (online). Use of `-V` option (be verbose) is recommended.

mount: Mounting Lustre File system

```
lustre_util mount -f fs_name -n <nodes|all|recover> | -p  
<rms_partition>  
[ --mount < [+options> ]
```

This command will mount the file system on specified nodes using the mount-path defined in the model file. If this mount-path does not exist, it is automatically created. It is an error if this path is already used to mount another file system. If `--mount` is not specified, fs will be mounted with options defined in model file by `mount_options`. If you use `--mount` with a parameter which starts with `+`, fs will be mounted with default options AND with those you give to `--mount`. If the parameter does not start with `+`, fs will be mounted with only those you give to `--mount`.

umount: Unmounting Lustre File system

```
lustre_util umount -f fs_name -n <nodes|all> | -p <rms_partition>
```

This command unmounts the file system on specified nodes. You can use the `-n all` option if you want to unmount the file system everywhere it is mounted. If `umount` fails because some processes have their working directories in the mount-path, use `umount` again with `-F` option, in order to kill such processes before the `umount` operation.

stop: Disabling a Lustre File system

```
lustre_util stop -f fs_name
```

This command disables a file system. It will not be available for mounting any more (offline).

set_iosched: Set the I/O Schedulers of File system Devices

```
lustre_util set_iosched -f < fs_name | all >
```

The main purpose of `set_iosched` is to be used as call-back when migration occurs and to set the I/O schedulers on the nodes where lustre services are restarted. You do not have to use it directly as `lustre_util start` sets the I/O schedulers automatically.

remove: Removing a Lustre File system

```
lustre_util remove -f fs_name
```

This command totally removes the file system. All data will be lost. If **-F** is used, the action is done directly without any need of a user acknowledgement.

If **-F** is not used, the user is prompted and must answer explicitly "yes".

fs_status: Updating File system Status and Printing File system Information regarding OSS and MDS

```
lustre_util fs_status [ -f fs_name ]
```

This command updates the status of OSTs, MDTs, and file systems. If no file system parameters are provided, all installed file systems are checked. The output appears as follows:

FILE SYSTEM STATUS

file system	Config status	Running status	Number of	clts migration
tv2ost8	installed	offline	0	0 OSTs migrated
tv2fs1	installed	online	3	0 OSTs migrated
tv2fs2	installed	online	4	0 OSTs migrated

The **config status** can take one of the following values:

not installed	fs is not installed (it should never be visible).
loaded but not installed	fs information is in a database but lustre_util install failed.
Formatting	lustre_util install is running.
checking	lustre_util fsck is running.
installed	fs is correctly installed.
not usable	fs is not correctly installed, because some devices failed to be formatted or fsck failed to repair some devices.

The **Running status** can take one of the following values:

offline	fs is correctly stopped.
Starting	lustre_util start is running.
online	fs is started and OSTs/MDT are healthy.
not correctly started	fs failed to start, some OSTs or MDT may be offline or unhealthy.
CRITICAL	fs started, but for unknown reasons, some OSTs or MDT may be offline or unhealthy.

WARNING	fs is started, but OSS or MDS may not be reachable and their states cannot be checked (IB or elan can work).
stopping	lustre_util stop is running.
not correctly stopped	fs failed to stop, some OSTs or MDT are still online or are in an unhealthy state.

mnt_status: Updating Clients Status and printing File system Information regarding Clients

```
lustre_util mnt_status [ -f fs_name ] [-n <nodes|all> | -p <rms_partition> ]
```

This command checks if the file system is correctly mounted or unmounted on specified nodes. If no node is specified, **mnt_status** gives the status of all client nodes that work with this file system. If no file system parameter is provided, all installed file systems are checked. The output looks similar to the following:

CLIENT STATUS

file system	Correctly mounted	should be mounted but are not	Correctly unmounted
tv2ost8	None		tv5
tv2fs1	tv[0-2]		
tv2fs2	tv[0-2,5]	tv[3-4]	

status: Updating Status of Servers and Clients, printing File system Information regarding Servers and Clients

```
lustre_util status [ -f fs_name ] [ -n <nodes|all> | -p <rms_partition> ]
```

This command performs a **fs_status** AND a **mnt_status** operation.

fsck: running e2fsck on OSTs and MDT

```
lustre_util fsck -f fs_name
```

This command runs **e2fsck** on OSTs and MDT. It reports if some devices have been repaired, if some nodes need to be rebooted, and also if some devices have unrecoverable errors. This command should be applied to offline file systems.

chk_dev: Check Devices and their links on I/O Nodes

```
lustre_util chk_dev -f < lmf, xmf files or fs_name | all >
```

This command checks devices information on file systems I/O nodes:

- If the device exists.
- If the device is managed by **stormap**, it checks if device is up or down.
- If size in MBs is the expected size.

lfsck: Builds mdt,osts lfsck Database and distributes Coherency Checking of a Lustre File system

```
lustre_util lfsck -f < fs_name | all > -n <node> -d <shared_directory>
```

<node> is a client which can mount the file system, but the **fs MUST NOT** be mounted when you start to use **lfsck**.

<shared_directory> is a shared directory where the **lfsck** database files will be placed. The I/O nodes and the client node must have read/write access to this directory using the same path.

Note The database **lfsck** files can be large, depending on the number of files in the file system (10GB or more for millions of files), so ensure there is enough space in the shared directory before using **lfsck**.

lfsck is to be used **ONLY** when unrecoverable errors have been found on OST devices or when OSTs have been reformatted. It attempts to correct problems such as:

- Inode exists but has missing objects = dangling inode. This normally happens if there was a problem with an OST.
- Inode is missing but OST has unreferenced objects = orphan object. This normally happens if there was a problem with the MDS
- Multiple inodes reference the same objects. This can happen if there was corruption on the MDS, or if the MDS storage is cached and loses some but not all of its writes.

After using **lustre_util lfsck**, you should check **lost+found** in the mountpoint of client.

Using **lfsck** is the same as using **build_mdt_db**, followed by **build_ost_db**, and then **distribute_coherency**.

build_mdt_db, build_ost_db, distribute_coherency : step by step lfsck

```
lustre_util build_mdt_db -f < fs_name | all > -n <node> -d <directory>
lustre_util build_ost_db -f < fs_name | all > -n <node> -d <directory>
lustre_util distribute_coherency -f < fs_name | all > -n <node> -d <directory>
```

These options are to be used:

To restart an **lfsck** operation which has failed, avoiding the need to restart the process from the beginning. **Lustre_util** will provide information regarding which options should be used and when.

If the directory is not a shared directory and there is a need to copy database files, **lustre_util** will provide information regarding which files should be copied and where.

These operations should be done in the following order: **build_mdt_db**, then **build_ost_db**, and then **distribute_coherency**.

update: Update File systems already Installed

```
lustre_util update -f fs_name -V
```

This command allows you to update an **ALREADY INSTALLED** and offline file system with new settings (that do not require a reformatting of the **ALREADY FORMATED** devices):

- **stripe_count**
- **nettype**
- **generic_client**
- **failover**
- **mdt_mount_options**
- **ost_mount_options**
- **cluster_id**
- **mount_path**
- **quota**
- **quota_options**
- **description**
- **mount_options**
- **ost** (new OST can be added, previous OSTs must also be included and do not forget that their **cfg_status** should be currently "formatted". OSTs that currently have their **cfg_status** set to "format_failed" may be removed).

Update is done by updating the model file or the corresponding extended model file with the new settings. The following settings **MUST** be the same:

- **mdt**(mdt line of model file must lead to the same mdt, do not forget that the **cfg_status** of the mdt should be currently "formatted")
- **ost** that were previously part of the file system and that currently have their **cfg_status** set to "formatted".
- **mdt_mkfs_options**
- **mdt_inode_size**
- **ost_mkfs_options**
- **ost_inode_size**
- **fs_name**



An update operation should only be done on a file system which has been stopped correctly.

If High Availability is in use and if the OSTs are distributed on 2 OSSs that are mutually the failover node of each other then all OSTs must be on their primary location otherwise the update will take a long time.

Once the model file is updated, run:

```
lustre_util update -f <path to modified lmf/xmf>.
```

New OSTs will be formatted, new automatically generated xmf file will be copied to the right place, and mdt will be updated (write_conf). Only OSTs that have their **cfg_status** set to "format_failed" before the update may be removed.



Removing correctly formatted OSTs of a file system can cause data loss, Lustre_util will not allow this to be done.

Update can also be used after the installation of a new release of Lustre, if the underlying way of storing information on the **MDT** has changed.

rescue: Try to make the Installed File system Work again

```
lustre_util rescue -f fs_name -V
```

This command can be used on installed file systems which have stopped:

- If the update failed (may be because new OSTs cannot be formatted)
- If fsck detects devices with unrecoverable errors
- Or for other reasons.

This command checks which OSTs have been successfully formatted and formats those that are assumed to be not correctly formatted. Theoretically, the file system should be usable again, **but data may be lost**.

check_storage : Checking Consistency of storage.conf or lustre_ost/lustre_mdt Tables

```
lustre_util check_storage
```

The main purpose of this option is to check if **storage.conf** has been correctly completed by the administrator. It should not be necessary to use this if a cluster database is used, however, this option can be available if required.

show_tuning: Display the Tuning Parameters

```
lustre_util show_tuning
```

Display the tuning parameters according to the content of **/etc/lustre/tuning.conf**.

show_cfg: Display lustre.cfg Variable

```
lustre_util show_cfg
```

Display lustre.cfg variable.

show_conf: Display lustre_util Configuration

```
lustre_util show_conf
```

Display lustre_util configuration, according to the content of `/etc/lustre/lustre_util.conf`.

list: Gives the List of Installed File systems

```
lustre_util list
```

This command prints the name of the file systems which are installed, even if their installation is not yet complete.

Note An example of the complete process to create and install a Lustre file system is described in Bull HPC BAS5 for Xeon *Installation and Configuration Guide*.

7.6.4 lustre_util Configuration File `/etc/lustre/lustre_util.conf`

This file contains some additional settings for `lustre_util`. The following values are set by default:

```
ssh_connect_timeout=20
```

This is the timeout in seconds given to the `connect_timeout` parameter of SSH.

```
install_timeout=0
```

This is the timeout in seconds for install, update and rescue operations and can be overwritten by the `-t` option.

```
start_timeout=0
```

Timeout in `s` for the start operation and can be overwritten by the `-t` option.

```
mount_timeout=60
```

Timeout in `s` for the mount operation and can be overwritten by the `-t` option.

```
umount_timeout=60
```

Timeout in `s` for the umount operation and can be overwritten by `-t` option.

```
stop_timeout=0
```

Timeout in **s** for the stop operation and can be overwritten by the **-t** option.

```
status_timeout=30
```

Timeout in **s** for **status**, **fs_status**, **mnt_status** operation and can be overwritten by the **-t** option.

```
set_ioscheds_timeout=60
```

Timeout in **s** for setting I/O schedulers on I/O nodes (in **start** and **tune_servers** operation), can be overloaded by **-t** option.

```
set_tuning_timeout=60
```

Timeout in **s** for applying tuning parameters on I/O nodes (in **start**, **tune_servers** and **mount** operation), can be overloaded by **-t** option.

```
disable_nagios=no [yes]
```

yes will disable the update of the nagios pipe by **lustre_util**.

```
disable_chkconfig_for_ldap=yes [no]
```

yes will disable the **chkconfig** of **ldap** service in the **set_cfg** operation, **no** will allow this operation. It should be set to **yes** if administration node is an HA node.

```
use_stormap_for_chk_dev=yes [no]
```

If **yes**, **lustre_util** will check health of devices using **stormap -l**. It should only be set to **no** if **stormap** is not installed on I/O nodes. It is not a problem if devices you are using are not managed by **stormap**.

```
allow_loop_devices=no [yes]
```

Unless you explicitly want to use loop device, this should be set to **no**. This way, it prevents **lconf** to create huge loop devices in **/dev/** directory when some LUNS disappear.

```
check_only_mounted_nodes_on_mnt_status=no [yes]
```

If set to **yes**, only nodes that are assumed to mount a file system will be checked on **status** and **mnt_status** operation.

```
default_fanout=128
```

Number of **ssh** connexions allowed to run at the same time. Can be overloaded using **-fanout** option.

7.6.5 Lustre Tuning File /etc/lustre/tuning.conf

This file contains tuning parameters. The syntax is the following:

```
"<string>" <file> <target> [<delay>] [<file systems>]
```

"<string>"	String to write in file, it can contain spaces, MUST be between double-quotes.
<file>	Full path to the file where string will be written. Globbing is allowed. 2 macros can be used: `\${mdt}` stands for the name of the mdt of the file system. `\${ost}` stands for the name of ALL the osts (one line will be generated for each ost).
<target>	A string composed of the OSS , MDS , or CLT , separated by semicolons. OSS , MDS and CLT can be followed by a nodes list (pdsh syntax) using colon.
<delay>	A time in ms that we have to wait before continuing setting tuning parameters on a node. This is an optional argument, and the default is 0 ms.
<file system>	A list of file system separated with semicolons. This is an optional argument, and the default is to allow this tuning for every file systems.

For OSS and MDS, tuning parameters are set when a file system is started. For Clients, tuning parameters are set when the file system is mounted, for example:

- **"1" /proc/sys/net/panic_on_lbug OSS;MDS;CLT**
This line will enable panic on **lbug** on ALL types of node for all file systems by running **echo "1" >/proc/sys/net/panic_on_lbug** on all nodes.
- **"0" /proc/sys/net/panic_on_lbug OSS:ns[5-6];MDS:ns3 fs1;fs2**
This line will disable panic on **lbug**:
 - on ns5 and ns6, if they are used as an OSS of **fs1** and/or **fs2**,
 - on ns3, if it is used as MDS of **fs1** and/or **fs2**.

String, file and target can be aliased using the following syntax:

```
alias <name>=<content>
```

alias can be declared anywhere in the file, but it also acts on the **WHOLE** file, not only on the lines that follow the declaration.

When you use **alias** on a string, the alias must also be in double quotes.

Example:

A **tuning.conf** example file is shown below:

```

##### ALIAS DECLARATION #####
alias health_check=/proc/fs/lustre/health_check
alias panic_on_lbug=/proc/sys/lnet/panic_on_lbug
alias ping_osc=/proc/fs/lustre/osc/*${ost}*/ping
alias debug=/proc/sys/lnet/debug

##### TUNING PARAMETER #####

"1"                ping_osc          CLT
"0"                panic_on_lbug    CLT
"0"                panic_on_lbug    OSS;MDS
"524288"           debug            OSS;MDS;CLT

```

7.6.6 Lustre File system Reconfiguration

This procedure allows you to change the distribution of the Lustre services which are defined on the I/O nodes, without having to re-deploy (which involves configuring the DDN storage systems and High Availability). The file systems involved in the new distribution are stopped; the others continue to be operational.

The following example describes how to stop the `fs1` and `fs2` file systems.

1. If needed save the data of the `fs1` and `fs2` file systems.
2. Unmount the `fs1` and `fs2` file systems:

```

lustre_util umount -f fs1 -n all [-F]
lustre_util umount -f fs2 -n all [-F]

```

3. Stop the `fs1` and `fs2` file systems:

```

lustre_util stop -f fs1 [-F]
lustre_util stop -f fs2 [-F]

```

4. Remove the `fs1` and `fs2` file systems:

```

lustre_util remove -f fs1
lustre_util remove -f fs2

```

5. Make the required modifications in the models associated with the file systems. In our example `fs1` and `fs2` are grouped together in only one `fs3` file system.
6. Configure the new `fs3` file system (this operation erases the `fs1` and `fs2` file systems data).

```

lustre_util install -f /etc/lustre/model/fs3.lmf

```

7. Start the new `fs3` file system:

```

lustre_util start -f fs3

```

8. Mount the new `fs3` file system:

```
lustre_util mount -f fs3 -p p2
```

9. If needed, restore the saved data.

7.6.7 Using Quotas with Lustre File Systems

7.6.7.1 Quota Settings in Model Files

Quotas are enabled by setting "quota" to "yes" in `lmf` file:

```
quota: yes
```

The default quota options are as follows:

```
quota_options: quotaon=ug,iunit=5000,bunit=100,itune=50,btune=50
```

quotaon=<u g ug>	Enable quota for user group user and group.
iunit=<number of inodes>	iunit is the granularity of inodes quotas. Inodes are acquired and released by a slice of <code>iunit</code> . <code>iunit</code> is a int type (>0), the default value in Lustre is 5000 inodes.
bunit=<size in MB>	bunit is the granularity of block quotas. Blocks are acquired and released by a slice of <code>bunit</code> MBs on each OSTs. <code>bunit</code> is expressed in MBs (>0), the default value in Lustre is 100 MBs.
itune=<percentage>	itune sets the threshold to release and acquire <code>iunit</code> inodes. For example, if a user/group owns $n*iunit+m$ inodes, <code>iunit</code> inodes will be acquired for this user as soon as <code>m</code> goes above $itune*iunit/100$. If a user/group owns $n*iunit-m$ inodes, <code>iunit</code> inodes will be released for this user/group as soon as <code>m</code> goes above $itune*iunit/100$. <code>itune</code> is a int type ($100 > itune > 0$), the default value in Lustre is 50.
btune=<percentage>	btune sets the threshold to release and acquire <code>bunit</code> block MBs for each OST. For instance, if a user/group owns $n*bunit+m$ MB on one OST, <code>bunit</code> MBs will be acquired on this OST for this user/group as soon as <code>m</code> goes above $btune*bunit/100$. If a user/group owns $n*bunit-m$ MBs on one OST, <code>bunit</code> MBs will be released on this OST for this user/group as soon as <code>m</code> goes above $btune*bunit/100$ MB. <code>btune</code> is a int type ($100 > btune > 0$), the default value in Lustre is 50.

7.6.7.2 Starting Quota: lfs Quotacheck

Once the file system is installed, started and mounted, run the following command on a client:

```
lfs quotacheck -<quotaon parameter> <mount_point>
```

This means that if quota_options are as follows:

```
quotaon=ug,iunit=5000,bunit=100,itune=50,btune=50 and mountpoint is /mnt/lustre,
```

then it will be necessary to run:

```
lfs quotacheck -ug /mnt/lustre
```

The time taken by **quotacheck** depends on the size of the biggest device used by the file system as OST or MDT. On average, it takes 160s for a 1TB OST/MDT check.

7.6.7.3 Setting the Limits: lfs Setquota

lfs setquota sets limits on blocks and files.

```
lfs setquota [-u|-g] <name> <block-softlimit> <block-hardlimit>  
<inode-softlimit> <inode-hardlimit> <mount_point>
```

block-softlimit and **block-hardlimit** are expressed in kB.

inode-softlimit and **inode-hardlimit** are expressed in number of inodes.

Limits on blocks/inodes MUST be greater than **bunit/iunit**. This means, for example, **bunit=100MB**, **block-softlimit** and **block-hardlimit** must be greater than 102400kB. If you have **iunit=5000**, **inode-softlimit** and **inode-hardlimit** must be greater than 5000.

Limits on blocks must be greater than the number of OST * bunit. This means, for example, if there are 9 OSTs and **bunit=100 MBs**, **block-softlimit** and **block-hardlimit** must be greater than $9 * 100 * 1024 = 921600$ kB.

For example:

```
lfs setquota -u bob 900000 1000000 5000 10000 /mnt/lustre
```

will set a **block-softlimit** to **900MB**, **block-hardlimit** to **1GB**, **inode-softlimit** to **5000**, **inode-hardlimit** to **10000** for user **testfs**, for a lustre file system mounted on **/mnt/lustre**.

```
lfs setquota -g dba 900000 1000000 5000 10000 /mnt/lustre
```

The command above will implement the same settings for all users of group **dba**.

Restrictions

- At present, soft limits are not supported in Lustre. So set **block-softlimit** and **inode-softlimit** to 0.
- It is strongly recommended to run **setquota** on a Lustre file system which is not busy. Otherwise an incorrect **block-hardlimit** value may be set.

7.6.7.4 Updating/Rescuing a File system with Quota enabled

If a file system is rescued, quota will have to be enabled again using the command below.

```
lfs quotacheck -<quotaon parameter> <mount_point>
```

If a file system is updated and new OSTs are not added the following command will have to be run again:

```
lfs quotacheck -<quotaon parameter> <mount_point>
```

If a file system is updated and **new OSTs are added** then the **fs** will have to be updated, started and mounted and then the following command run:

```
lfs quotacheck -<quotaon parameter> <mount_point>
```

For ***ALL*** groups and users, all the limits may be set to 0 with the following command:

```
lfs setquota -u <user> 0 0 0 0 <mount_point>
lfs setquota -g <group> 0 0 0 0 <mount_point>
```

For ***ALL*** groups and users, the limits may be set to their former values with the following command.

```
lfs setquota [-u|-g] <name> <block-softlimit> <block-hardlimit>
<inode-softlimit> <inode-hardlimit> <mount_point>
```

7.7 Monitoring Lustre System

Status information about the Lustre file system and I/O nodes is kept up to date in the ClusterDB by the Lustre management tools.

Using this information and that collected by performance daemons, the **NS-Master HPC Edition** supervision tool offers items specific to the Lustre system allowing the health and performance to be monitored from the management station – see the chapter on monitoring for more details.

7.7.1 Lustre System Health Supervision

7.7.1.1 The all status Map view

This includes global status indicators which provide the administrator with information about the global I/O system availability.

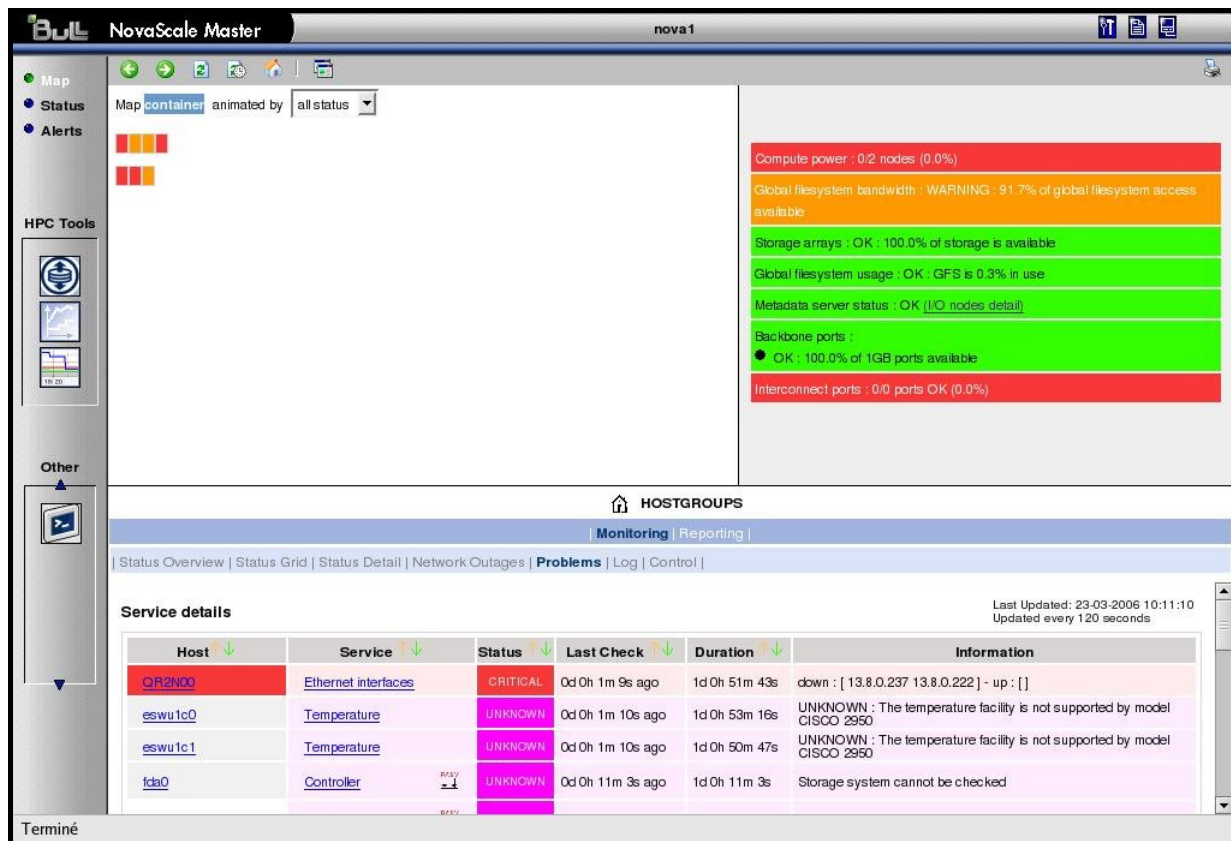


Figure 7-1. NovaScale Master Map view

System Availability Indicators are located at the right top of the topological view to give a status to the administrator at-a-glance. These include:

Available Global File System Bandwidth as a Percentage

This is indicated as a percentage of I/O nodes available. An I/O node is fully available if it has its three Quadrics rails and its height fibre links up and if its Lustre status is OK. If not, a degradation factor is applied as follows:

- **cancel** the node if Lustre is not OK
- **apply** a 30% factor of degradation per quadrics rail missing
- **apply** a 12% factor of degradation per fibre link missing

Available Storage Arrays as a Percentage

The ratio of running storage appliances (DDNs) against the total number is indicated.

Global File System Usage

This gives the current usage rate of the Lustre system for all the Lustre file systems together.

MDS Migration Alert

If High-Availability is configured, this alerts the administrator to a MDS failover migration. The Lustre system then no longer has the High-Availability status.

7.7.1.2 File systems Health Monitoring

This is done by the script `/usr/bin/lustre_fs_nagios`. It checks the state of each OSTs/MDTs, and sets the status of the file systems into the ClusterDB according to whether they are online or offline. This script is called every 15 min on the Management Node using `/etc/cron.d/lustre_fs_nagios.cron`, which is automatically installed and enabled by `lustre_utils` RPM.

`lustre_fs_nagios` should not be used online by the administrator; however, it can be used to force a refresh of `nagios` lustre file system status entry.

7.7.1.3 The `lustre_check` Tool

The `lustre_check` tool keeps the I/O node availability information up to date in the ClusterDB. It runs on the management station, scheduled by a `cron` every 15 min.

When called, it checks the I/O nodes to collect the network and storage information. This information is stored for each node in the `lustre_io_node` table of the database where it is regularly scanned by the supervision tools.

The `lustre_check` tool is not likely to be used on line by the administrator; however, it can be used to force a refresh of the ClusterDB information and to get an instant status displayed node by node.

7.7.2 Lustre File system Indicator

Within NovaScale Master the Nagios service plug-ins include a plug to monitor the health for the Lustre file system.

Service	Status	0000000000	0000000000	0000000000
Ethernet interfaces	OK	0d 0h 5m 47s ago	1d 0h 59m 57s	down : [] - up : [192.20.0.1 13.1.0.1]
Global filesystem bandwidth	WARNING	0d 0h 5m 47s ago	0d 0h 5m 47s	WARNING : 91.7% of global filesystem access available
Global filesystem usage	OK	0d 0h 5m 47s ago	1d 0h 55m 12s	OK : GFS is 0.3% in use
HA system status	WARNING	0d 0h 5m 47s ago	1d 0h 52m 49s	clustat could not connect to HA service, possible HA failure
Hardware status	UNKNOWN	0d 0h 0m 47s ago	1d 0h 59m 51s	domain unset for host nova0
IC switch manager	OK	0d 0h 5m 47s ago	1d 0h 57m 28s	OK - 1 processes running with command name swmgr
IO status	OK	1d 1h 3m 24s ago	1d 1h 3m 24s	IOSTAT: IO status details All I/O devices are OK
Interconnect ports	CRITICAL	0d 0h 5m 47s ago	1d 0h 55m 5s	I/O ports OK (0.0%)
Kerberos KDC daemon	CRITICAL	0d 0h 5m 47s ago	1d 0h 52m 43s	CRITICAL - 0 processes running with command name krb5kdc
Kerberos admin daemon	CRITICAL	0d 0h 5m 47s ago	1d 0h 59m 45s	CRITICAL - 0 processes running with command name kadmind
LDAP daemon	OK	0d 0h 5m 46s ago	0d 19h 7m 22s	LDAP ok - 0 seconds response time
Log alerts	PENDING	1d 1h 3m 28s+ ago	1d 1h 3m 28s+	Service is not scheduled to be checked... ←
Lustre filesystems status	OK	0d 0h 0m 45s ago	0d 17h 27m 36s	(Details) OK - fs 1 is installed and online
Metadata server status	OK	0d 0h 5m 47s ago	0d 0h 5m 47s	OK (I/O nodes detail)
MiniSQL daemon	OK	0d 0h 5m 47s ago	1d 0h 52m 38s	OK - 1 processes running with command name msq3d
NSDoctor	PENDING	1d 1h 3m 28s+ ago	1d 1h 3m 28s+	Service is not scheduled to be checked...
Postboot checker	PENDING	1d 1h 3m 28s+ ago	1d 1h 3m 28s+	Service is not scheduled to be checked...
RMS daemon	OK	0d 0h 5m 47s ago	1d 0h 59m 39s	OK - 3 processes running with command name rmsd

Figure 7-2. NovaScale Nagios file system indicator

The Lustre file system indicator relates to the Lustre file systems health as a whole. Clicking on the info link will displays a detailed status for each file system running.

Lustre Management Node Web Interface

With a web browser, you can easily check the Lustre file system status using the following URL: <http://<mangement node>/lustre>

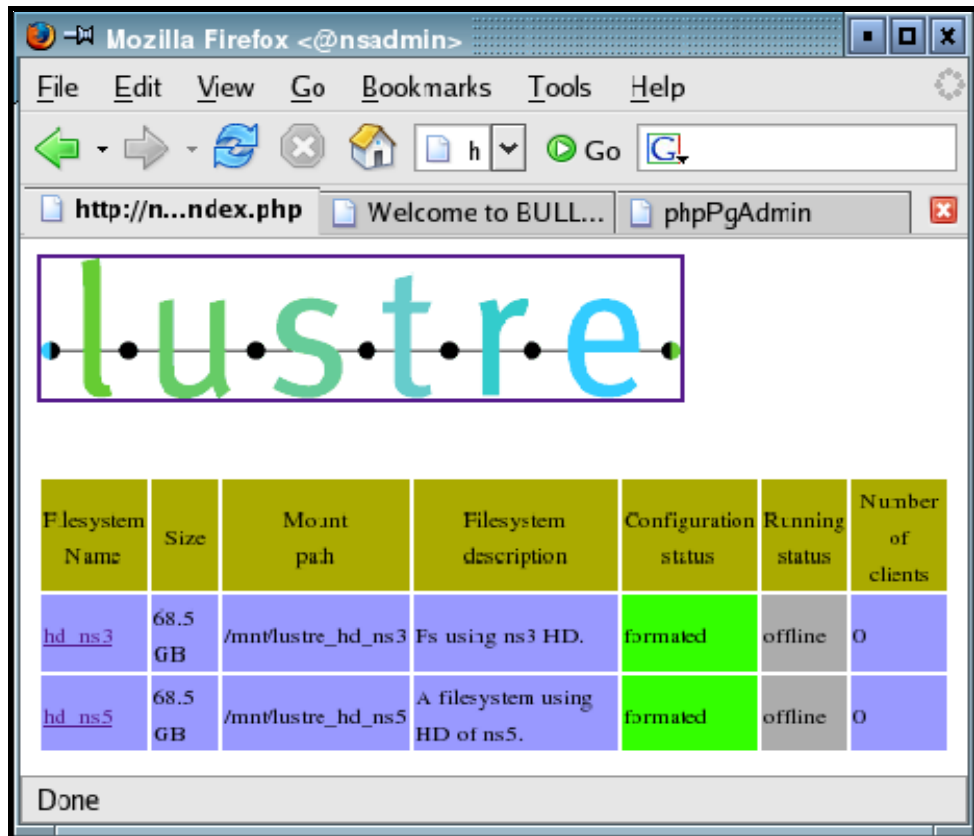


Figure 7-3. Lustre Management Node web interface

By clicking on the file system name, you can get details about the file system, using an interface that allows you to sort OSTs by name, active node, primary node, secondary node, device size, journal device, Config status, status or migration status.

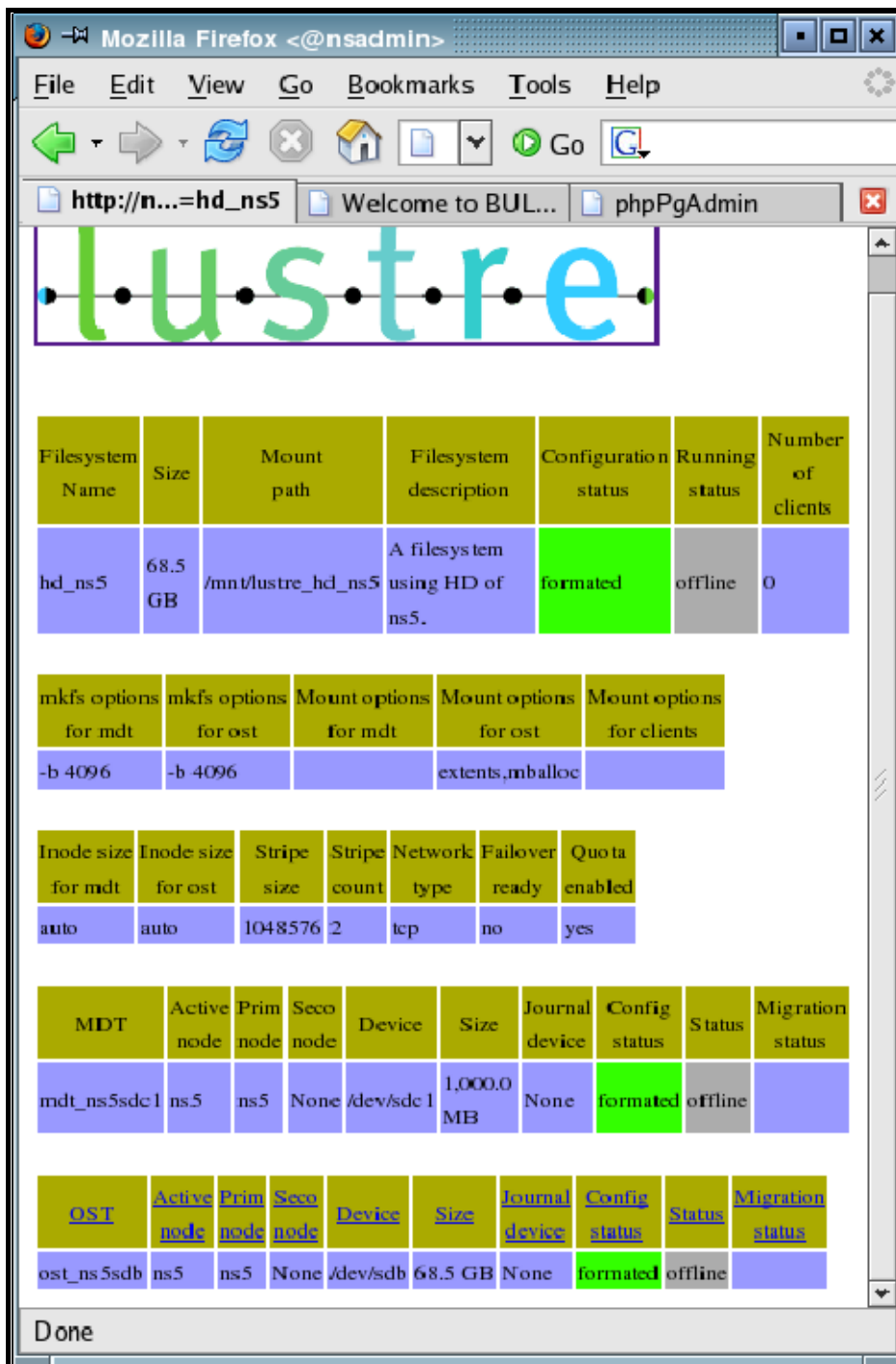


Figure 7-4. Detailed view of Lustre file systems

7.7.3 Lustre System Performance Supervision

7.7.3.1 Group Performance Views

By clicking on the Group performance button in the NovaScale Master console the administrator is provided with an at-a-glance view of the transfer rates of the Lustre system for the file systems all together. The information period can be specified.

Clicking on the compiled view will display a dispatched view giving the performance rates node by node for the same time period.

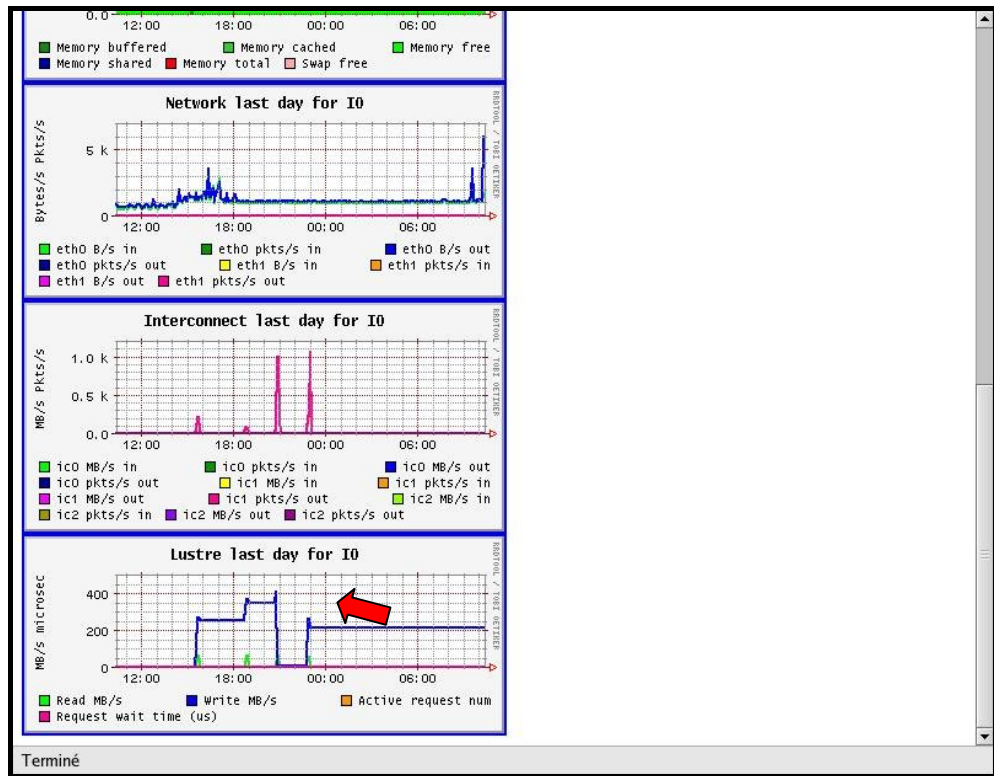


Figure 7-5. Group performance global view pop up window



Figure 7-6. Dispatched performance view pop up window

7.7.3.2 Node Performance Views

Views related to Lustre system local transfer and filling rates are available for each I/O node from the Global Performance view in the Nova Scale Master Console.

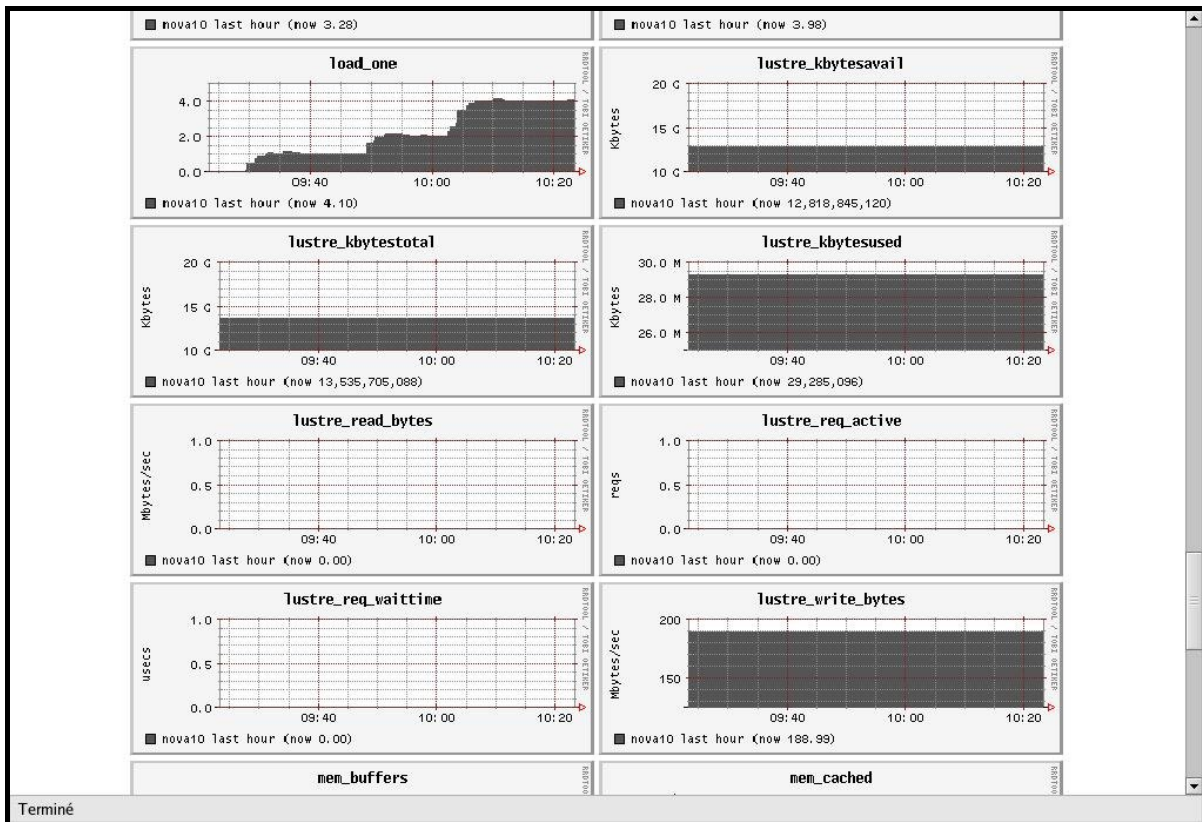


Figure 7-7. Global performance view pop up window

Chapter 8. Resource Management

Merely grouping together several machines on a network is not enough to constitute a real cluster. Resource Management software is required to optimize the throughput within the cluster according to specific scheduling policies.

A **resource manager** is used to allocate resources, to find out the status of resources, and to collect task execution information. From this information the scheduling policy can be applied. Bull HPC platforms use **SLURM**, an open-source, scalable resource manager.

This chapter describes the following topics:

- 8.1 *Resource Management with SLURM*
- 8.2 *SLURM Configuration*
- 8.3 *Administrating Cluster Activity with SLURM*

8.1 Resource Management with SLURM

8.1.1 SLURM Key Functions

As a cluster resource manager, SLURM has three key functions. Firstly, it allocates exclusive and/or non-exclusive access to resources (compute nodes) to users for some duration of time so they can perform work. Secondly, it provides a framework for starting, executing, and monitoring work (normally a parallel job) on the set of allocated nodes. Finally, it arbitrates conflicting requests for resources by managing a queue of pending work.

Users interact with SLURM through eight command line utilities:

- **SRUN** to submit a job for execution.
- **SBCAST** to transmit a file to all nodes running a job.
- **SCANCEL** to terminate a pending or running job.
- **SQUEUE** to monitor job queues.
- **SINFO** to monitor partition and the overall system state.
- **SACCTMGR** to view and modify SLURM account information. Used with the **slurmdbd** daemon
- **SACCT** to display data for all jobs and job steps in the SLURM accounting log.
- **SBATCH** for submitting a batch script to SLURM
- **SALLOC** for allocating resources for a SLURM job
- **SATTACH** to attach to a running SLURM job step.
- **STRIGGER** used to set, get or clear SLURM event triggers.
- **SVIEW** used to display SLURM state information graphically. Requires an Xwindows capable display.

See The man pages for the commands above for more information.

System administrators perform privileged operations through an additional command line utility, **SCONTROL**.

The central controller daemon, **SLURMCTLD**, maintains the global state and directs operations. Compute nodes simply run a **SLURMD** daemon (similar to a remote shell daemon) to export control to **SLURM**.

SLURM supports resource management across a single cluster.

SLURM is not a sophisticated batch system. In fact, it was expressly designed to provide high-performance parallel job management while leaving scheduling decisions to an external entity. Its default scheduler implements **First-In First-Out (FIFO)**. A scheduler entity can establish a job's initial priority through a plug-in.

An external scheduler may also submit, signal, and terminate jobs as well as reorder the queue of pending jobs via the API.

8.1.2 SLURM Components

SLURM consists of two types of daemons and five command-line user utilities. The relationships between these components are illustrated in the following diagram:

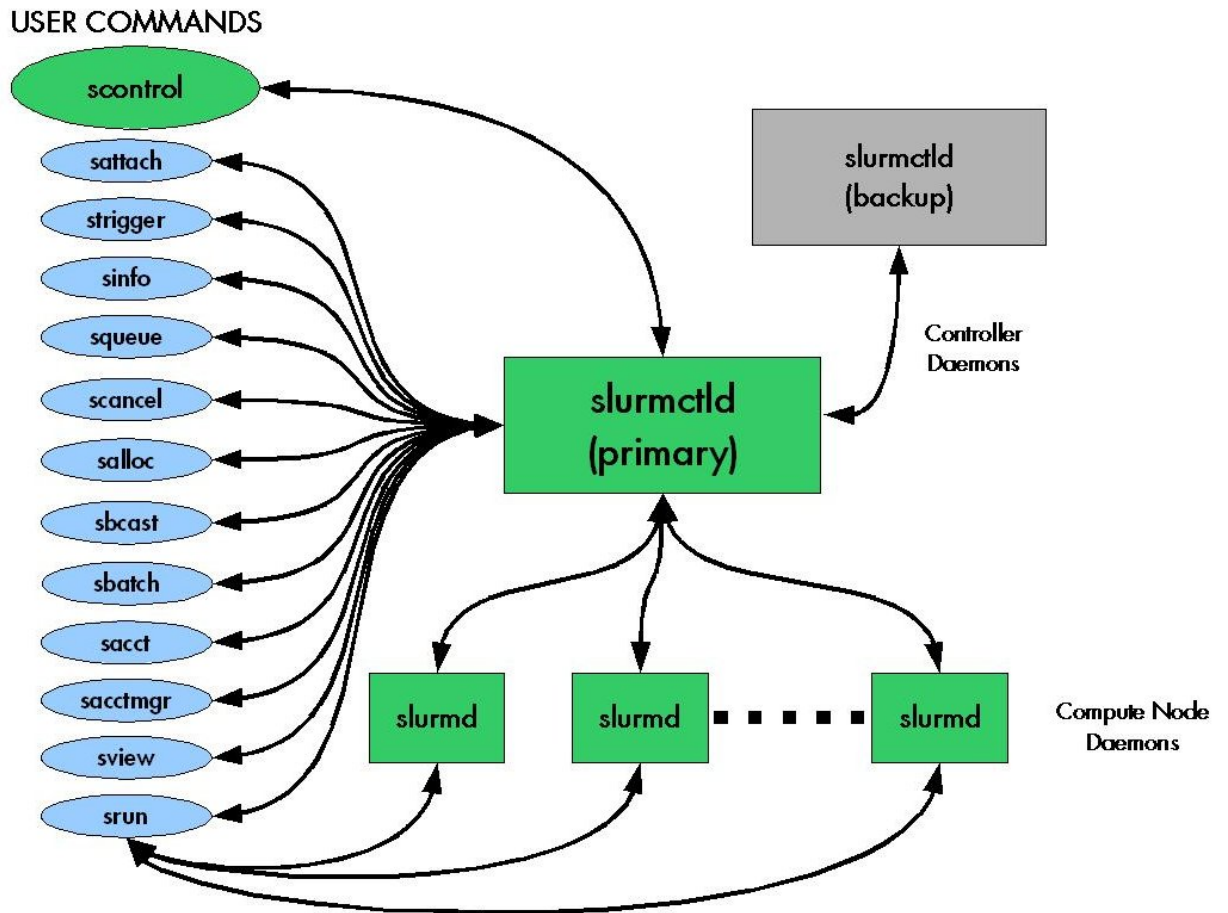


Figure 8-1. SLURM Simplified Architecture

8.1.3 SLURM Daemons

8.1.3.1 SLURMCTLD

The central control daemon for **SLURM** is called **SLURMCTLD**. **SLURMCTLD** is *multi*-threaded; thus, some threads can handle problems without delaying services to normal jobs that are also running and need attention. **SLURMCTLD** runs on a single management node (with a fail-over spare copy elsewhere for safety), reads the **SLURM** configuration file, and maintains state information on:

- Nodes (the basic compute resource)
- Partitions (sets of nodes)
- Jobs (or resource allocations to run jobs for a time period)
- Job steps (parallel tasks within a job).

The **SLURMCTLD** daemon in turn consists of three software subsystems, each with a specific role:

Software Subsystem	Role Description
Node Manager	Monitors the state and configuration of each node in the cluster. It receives state-change messages from each compute node's SLURMD daemon asynchronously, and it also actively polls these daemons periodically for status reports.
Partition Manager	Groups nodes into disjoint sets (partitions) and assigns job limits and access controls to each partition. The partition manager also allocates nodes to jobs (at the request of the Job Manager) based on job and partition properties. SCONTROL is the (privileged) user utility that can alter partition properties.
Job Manager	Accepts job requests (from SRUN or a metabatch system), places them in a priority-ordered queue, and reviews that queue periodically or when any state change might allow a new job to start. Resources are allocated to qualifying jobs and that information transfers to (SLURMD on) the relevant nodes so the job can execute. When all nodes assigned to a job report that their work is done, the Job Manager revises its records and reviews the pending-job queue again.

Table 8-1. Role Descriptions for **SLURMCTLD** Software Subsystems

The following figure illustrates these roles of the **SLURM** Software Subsystems.

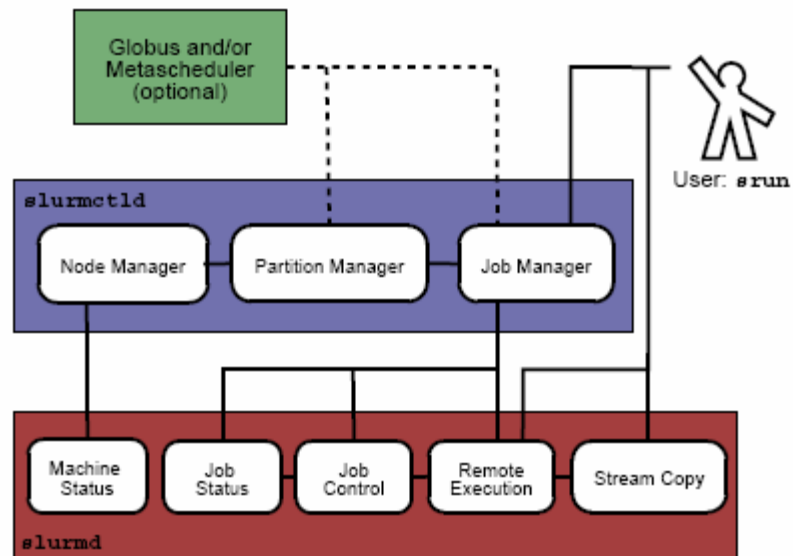


Figure 8-2. SLURM Architecture - Subsystems

8.1.3.2 SLURMD

The **SLURMD** daemon runs on all the compute nodes of each cluster that **SLURM** manages and performs the lowest level work of resource management. Like **SLURMCTLD** (previous subsection), **SLURMD** is multi-threaded for efficiency; but, unlike **SLURMCTLD**, it runs with root privileges (so it can initiate jobs on behalf of other users).

SLURMD carries out five key tasks and has five corresponding subsystems. These subsystems are described in the following table.

SLURMD Subsystem	Description of Key Tasks
Machine Status	Responds to SLURMCTLD requests for machine state information and sends asynchronous reports of state changes to help with queue control.
Job Status	Responds to SLURMCTLD requests for job state information and sends asynchronous reports of state changes to help with queue control.
Remote Execution	Starts, monitors, and cleans up after a set of processes (usually shared by a parallel job), as decided by SLURMCTLD (or by direct user intervention). This can often involve many changes to process-limit, environment-variable, working-directory, and user-id.

Stream Copy Service	Handles all STDERR , STDIN , and STDOUT for remote tasks. This may involve redirection, and it always involves locally buffering job output to avoid blocking local tasks.
Job Control	Propagates signals and job-termination requests to any SLURM-managed processes (often interacting with the Remote Execution subsystem).

Table 8-2. SLURMD Subsystems and Key Tasks

8.1.4 Scheduler Types

The system administrator for each machine can configure **SLURM** to invoke one of several alternative local job schedulers. To determine which scheduler SLURM is currently invoking on any machine, execute the following command:

```
scontrol show config |grep SchedulerType
```

where the returned string will have one of the values described in the following table.

Returned String Value	Description
builtin	A first-in-first-out scheduler. SLURM executes jobs strictly in the order in which they were submitted (for each resource partition), unless those jobs have different priorities. Even if resources become available to start a specific job, SLURM will wait until there is no previously-submitted job pending (which sometimes confuses impatient job submitters). This is the default.
backfill	Modifies strict FIFO scheduling to take advantage of resource islands that may appear as earlier jobs complete. SLURM will start jobs submitted later out of order when resources become available, <i>and</i> if doing so does not delay the execution time in place for any earlier-submitted job. To increase the job's chances of benefiting from such backfill scheduling: (1) Specify reasonable time limits (the default is the same time limit for all jobs in the partition, which may be too large), and (2) Avoid requiring or excluding specific nodes by name.
wiki	Uses the Maui Scheduler, with a sophisticated set of internal scheduling algorithms. This choice can be configured in several ways to optimize job throughput. Details are posted on a support web site at the following URL: http://supercluster.org/maui

gang	Gang scheduling involves time-slicing for parallel jobs. Jobs that share resources in the same partition will be suspended and resumed in turn so that all jobs make progress. Usually these will be threads belonging to the same process, but they may also be from different processes. Gang scheduling is used so that if two threads or processes communicate with each other, they will be ready to communicate at the same time. The slurm.conf parameter, SchedulerTimeSlice , controls the duration of the gang scheduler time slices.
hold	Hold scheduling places all new jobs in a file. If the file exists it will hold all the jobs otherwise SLURM defaults to the built-in FIFO as described in the builtin section.

Table 8-3. SLURM Scheduler Types

8.2 SLURM Configuration

The SLURM configuration file, **slurm.conf**, is an ASCII file that describes the following:

- General SLURM configuration information
- The nodes to be managed
- Information about how those nodes are grouped into partitions
- Various scheduling parameters associated with those partitions.

The SLURM configuration file includes a wide variety of parameters. This configuration file must be available on each node of the cluster.

See The **slurm.conf** man page for a full description of the SLURM configuration parameters.

The **slurm.conf** file should define at least the configuration parameters as defined in the examples provided and any additional ones that are required. Any text following a '#' is considered a comment. The keywords in the file are not case sensitive, although the argument usually is (e.g., "**SlurmUser=slurm**" might be specified as "**slurmuser=slurm**"). Port numbers to be used for communications are specified as well as various timer values.

A description of the nodes and their grouping into partitions is required. A simple node range expression may be used to specify a range of nodes to avoid building a configuration file with a large numbers of entries. The node range expression can contain one pair of square brackets with a sequence of comma separated numbers and/or ranges of numbers separated by a "-" (e.g. "linux[0-64,128]", or "lx[15,18,32-33]").

Node names can have up to three name specifications: **NodeName** is the name used by all **SLURM** tools when referring to the node, **NodeAddr** is the name or IP address SLURM uses to communicate with the node, and **NodeHostname** is the name returned by the `/bin/hostname -s` command. Only **NodeName** is required (the others default to the same name), although supporting all three parameters provides complete control over the naming and addressing the nodes.

Nodes can be in more than one partition, with each partition having different constraints (permitted users, time limits, job size limits, etc.). Each partition can thus be considered a separate queue. Partition and node specifications use node range expressions to identify nodes in a concise fashion. An annotated example configuration file for SLURM is provided with this distribution in `/etc/slurm/slurm.conf.example`. Edit this configuration file to suit the needs of the user cluster, and then copy it to `/etc/slurm/slurm.conf`.

8.2.1 Configuration Parameters

Refer to the **slurm.conf** man page, using the command below, for configuration details, options, parameter descriptions, and configuration file examples.

Example:

```
$ man slurm.conf
```


8.2.2 SCONTROL – Managing the SLURM Configuration

SCONTROL manages available nodes (for example, by "draining" jobs from a node or partition to prepare it for servicing). It is also used to manage the SLURM configuration and the properties assigned to nodes, node partitions and other SLURM-controlled system features.

Note Most SCONTROL options and commands can only be used by System Administrators. Some SCONTROL commands *report* useful configuration information or manage job *checkpoints*, and any user can benefit from invoking them appropriately.

NAME

SCONTROL - Used to view and modify SLURM configuration and state.

SYNOPSIS

```
SCONTROL [OPTIONS...] [COMMAND...]
```

DESCRIPTION

SCONTROL is used to view or modify the SLURM configuration including: job, job step, node, partition, and overall system configuration. Most of the commands can only be executed by user root. If an attempt to view or modify configuration information is made by an unauthorized user, an error message will be printed and the requested action will not occur. If no command is entered on the execute line, SCONTROL will operate in an interactive mode and prompt for input. It will continue prompting for input and executing commands until explicitly terminated. If a command is entered on the execute line, SCONTROL will execute that command and terminate. All commands and options are case-insensitive, although node names and partition names are case-sensitive (node names "LX" and "lx" are distinct). Commands can be abbreviated to the extent that the specification is unique.

OPTIONS

For options, examples and details please refer to the man page.

Example:

```
$ man scontrol
```

8.2.3 Pam_Slurm Module Configuration

This section describes how to use the **pam_slurm** module. This module restricts access to Compute Nodes in a cluster where Simple Linux Utility for Resource Management (SLURM) is in use. Access is granted to root, any user with a SLURM-launched job currently running on the node, or any user who has allocated resources on the node according to the SLURM database.

Use of this module is recommended on any Compute Node where it is desirable to limit access to just those users who are currently scheduled to run jobs.

For **/etc/pam.d/** style configurations where modules reside in **/lib/security/**, add the following line to the PAM configuration file for the appropriate service(s) (eg, **/etc/pam.d/system-auth**):

```
account    required    /lib/security/pam_slurm.so
```

If it is necessary to always allow access for an administrative group (e.g., wheel), stack the **pam_access** module ahead of **pam_slurm**:

```
account    sufficient  /lib/security/pam_access.so
account    required    /lib/security/pam_slurm.so
```

Then edit the **pam_access** configuration file (**/etc/security/access.conf**):

```
+:wheel:ALL
-:ALL:ALL
```

When access is denied because the user does not have an active job running on the node, an error message is returned to the application:

```
Access denied: user foo (uid=1313) has no active jobs.
```

This message can be suppressed by specifying the **no_warn** argument in the PAM configuration file.

8.2.4 Installing and Configuring Munge for SLURM Authentication (MNGT)

This software is required if the authentication method for the communication between the SLURM components is munge (where **AuthType=auth/munge**). On most platforms, the munged daemon does not require root privileges. If possible, the daemon must be run as a non-privileged user. This can be controlled by the init script as detailed in the Starting the Daemon section below.

See <http://home.gna.org/munge/> for additional information about munge software

By default, the munged daemon uses the following system directories:

- `/etc/munge/`
This directory contains the daemon's secret key. The recommended permissions for it are 0700.
- `/var/lib/munge/`
This directory contains the daemon's PRNG seed file. It is also where the daemon creates pipes for authenticating clients via file-descriptor-passing. If the file-descriptor-passing authentication method is being used, this directory must allow execute permissions for all; however, it must not expose read permissions. The recommended permissions for it are 0711.
- `/var/log/munge/`
This directory contains the daemon's log file. The recommended permissions for it are 0700.
- `/var/run/munge/`
This directory contains the Unix domain socket for clients to communicate with the daemon. It also contains the daemon's pid file. This directory must allow execute permissions for all. The recommended permissions for it are 0755.

These directories must be owned by the user that the munged daemon will run as. They cannot allow write permissions for group or other (unless the sticky-bit is set). In addition, all of their parent directories in the path up to the root directory must be owned by either root or the user that the munged daemon will run as. None of them can allow write permissions for group or other (unless the sticky-bit is set).

8.2.4.1 Creating a Secret Key

A security realm encompasses a group of hosts having common users and groups. It is defined by a shared cryptographic key. Credentials are valid only within a security realm. All munged daemons within a security realm must possess the same secret key.

By default, the secret key resides in `/etc/munge/munge.key`. This location can be overridden using the munged command-line, or via the init script as detailed in the Starting the Daemon section below.

A secret key can be created using a variety of methods:

- Use random data from `/dev/random` or `/dev/urandom`:

```
$ dd if=/dev/random bs=1 count=1024 >/etc/munge/munge.key
```

or

```
$ dd if=/dev/urandom bs=1 count=1024 >/etc/munge/munge.key
```

- Enter the hash of a password:

```
$ echo -n "foo" | shasum | cut -d' ' -f1 >/etc/munge/munge.key
```

- Enter a password directly (not recommended):

```
$ echo "foo" >/etc/munge/munge.key
```

This file must be given 0400 permissions and owned by the user that the munged daemon will run as.

8.2.4.2 Starting the Daemon

Start the daemon by using the init script (`/etc/init.d/munge start`). The init script sources `/etc/sysconfig/munge`, if present, to set the variables recognized by the script.

The `OPTIONS` variable passes additional command-line options to the daemon; for example, this can be used to override the location of the secret key (`--key-file`) or set the number of worker threads (`--num-threads`). If the init script is invoked by root, the `USER` variable causes the daemon to execute under the specified username; the 'daemon' user is used by default.

8.2.4.3 Testing the Installation

Perform the following steps to verify that the software has been properly installed and configured:

1. Generate a credential on **stdout**:

```
$ munge -n
```

2. Check if a credential can be decoded locally:

```
$ munge -n | unmunge
```

3. Run a quick benchmark:

```
$ remunge
```

If problems are encountered, verify that the munged daemon is running (`/etc/init.d/munge status`). Also, check the log file (`/var/log/munge/munged.log`) or try running the daemon in the foreground (`/usr/sbin/munged --foreground`).

Some error conditions can be overridden by forcing the daemon (`/usr/sbin/munged --force`).

8.3 Administrating Cluster Activity with SLURM

SLURM consists of two types of daemons.

- **SLURMCTLD** is sometimes called the "controller" daemon. It orchestrates **SLURM** activities, including queuing of job, monitoring node states, and allocating resources (nodes) to jobs. There is an optional backup controller that automatically assumes control in the event that the primary controller fails. The primary controller resumes control when it is restored to service. The controller saves its state to disk whenever there is a change. This state can be recovered by the controller at startup time. State changes are saved so that jobs and other states can be preserved when the controller moves (to or from a backup controller) or is restarted.

Note that files and directories used by **SLURMCTLD** must be readable or writable by the user **SlurmUser** (the **SLURM** configuration files must be readable; the log file directory and state save directory must be writable).

- The **SLURMD** daemon executes on all Compute nodes. It resembles a remote shell daemon which exports control to **SLURM**. Because **SLURMD** initiates and manages user jobs, it must execute as the user **root**.

8.3.1 Starting the Daemons

The **SLURM** daemons are initiated at node startup time, provided by the `/etc/init.d/slurm` script. If needed, the `/etc/init.d/slurm` script can be used to check the status of the daemon, start, startclean or stop the daemon on the node.

Once a valid configuration has been set up and installed, the **SLURM** controller, **SLURMCTLD**, should be started on the primary and backup control machines, and the **SLURM** compute node daemon, **SLURMD**, should be started on each compute server. The **SLURMD** daemons need to run as **root** for production use, but may be run as a user for testing purposes (obviously no jobs should be running as any other user in the configuration). The **SLURM** controller, **SLURMCTLD**, must be run as the configured **SlurmUser** (see the configuration file).

For testing purposes it may be prudent to start by just running **SLURMCTLD** and **SLURMD** on one node. By default, they execute in the background. Use the `-D` option for each daemon to execute them in the foreground and logging will be done to the terminal. The `-v` option will log events in more detail with more `v`'s increasing the level of detail (e.g. `-vvvvv`). One window can be used to execute `slurmctld -D -vvvvv`, whilst `slurmd -D -vvvvv` is executed in a second window. Errors such as *'Connection refused'* or *'Node X not responding'* may be seen when one daemon is operative and the other is being started. However, the daemons can be started in any order and proper communications will be established once both daemons complete initialization. A third window can be used to execute commands such as, `srun -N1 /bin/hostname`, to confirm functionality.

Another important option for the daemons is **-c** to clear the previous state information. Without the **-c** option, the daemons will restore any previously saved state information: node state, job state, etc. With the **-c** option all previously running jobs will be purged and the node state will be restored to the values specified in the configuration file. This means that a node configured down manually using the **SCONTROL** command will be returned to service unless also noted as being down in the configuration file. In practice, **SLURM** restarts with preservation consistently.

The `/etc/init.d/slurm` script can be used to **start**, **startclean** or **stop** the daemons for the node on which it is being executed.

8.3.2 SLURMCTLD (Controller Daemon)

NAME

SLURMCTLD - The central management daemon of SLURM.

SYNOPSIS

```
slurmctld [OPTIONS...]
```

DESCRIPTION

SLURMCTLD is the central management daemon of SLURM. It monitors all other SLURM daemons and resources, accepts work (jobs), and allocates resources to those jobs. Given the critical functionality of SLURMCTLD, there may be a backup server to assume these functions in the event that the primary server fails.

OPTIONS

-c

Clear all previous SLURMCTLD states from its last checkpoint. If not specified, previously running jobs will be preserved along with the state of **DOWN**, **DRAINED** and **DRAINING** nodes and the associated reason field for those nodes.

-D

Debug mode. Execute SLURMCTLD in the foreground with logging to stdout.

-f <file>

Read configuration from the specified file. See NOTE under ENVIRONMENT VARIABLES below.

-h

Help; print a brief summary of command options.

-l <file>

Write log messages to the specified file.

- v
Verbose operation. Using more than one v (e.g., -vv, -vvv, -vvvv, etc.) increases verbosity.
- V
Print version information and exit.

ENVIRONMENT VARIABLES

The following environment variables can be used to override settings compiled into **SLURMCTLD**.

SLURM_CONF

The location of the SLURM configuration file. This is overridden by explicitly naming a configuration file in the command line.

Note It may be useful to experiment with different **SLURMCTLD**-specific configuration parameters using a distinct configuration file (e.g. timeouts). However, this special configuration file will not be used by the **SLURMD** daemon or the **SLURM** programs, unless each of them is specifically told to use it. To modify communication ports, the location of the temporary file system, or other parameters used by other **SLURM** components, change the common configuration file, **slurm.conf**.

8.3.3 SLURMD (Compute Node Daemon)

NAME

SLURMD - The Compute Node daemon for SLURM.

SYNOPSIS

slurmd [OPTIONS...]

DESCRIPTION

SLURMD is the compute node daemon of SLURM. It monitors all tasks running on the compute node, accepts work (tasks), launches tasks, and kills running tasks upon request.

OPTIONS

- c
Clear system locks as needed. This may be required if **SLURMD** terminated abnormally.
- D
Run **SLURMD** in the foreground. Error and debug messages will be copied to **stderr**.

- M**
Lock **SLURMD** pages into system memory using **mlockall** to disable paging of the **SLURMD** process. This may help in cases where nodes are marked **DOWN** during periods of heavy swap activity. If the **mlockall** system call is not available, an error will be printed to the log and **SLURMD** will continue as normal.
- h**
Help; print a brief summary of command options.
- f <file>**
Read configuration from the specified file. See **NOTES** below.
- l <file>**
Write log messages to the specified file.
- v**
Verbose operation. Using more than one **v** (e.g., **-vv**, **-vvv**, **-vvvv**, etc.) increases verbosity.
- V**
Print version information and exit.

ENVIRONMENT VARIABLES

The following environment variables can be used to override settings compiled into **SLURMD**.

SLURM_CONF

The location of the **SLURM** configuration file. This is overridden by explicitly naming a configuration file on the command line.

Note It may be useful to experiment with different **SLURMD**-specific configuration parameters using a distinct configuration file (e.g. timeouts). However, this special configuration file will not be used by the **SLURMD** daemon or the **SLURM** programs, unless each of them is specifically told to use it. To modify communication ports, the location of the temporary file system, or other parameters used by other **SLURM** components, change the common configuration file, **slurm.conf**.

8.3.4 Node Selection

The node selection mechanism used by **SLURM** is controlled by the **SelectType** configuration parameter. If you want to execute multiple jobs per node, but apportion the processors, memory and other resources, the **cons_res** (consumable resources) plug-in is recommended. If you tend to dedicate entire nodes to jobs, the **linear** plug-in is recommended.

8.3.5 Logging

SLURM uses the **syslog** function to record events. It uses a range of importance levels for these messages. Be certain that your system's **syslog** functionality is operational.

8.3.6 Corefile Format

SLURM is designed to support generating a variety of core file formats for application codes that fail (see the **--core** option of the **srun** command).

8.3.7 Security

Unique job credential keys for each site should be created using the **openssl** program **openssl must be used (not ssh-genkey) to construct these keys**. An example of how to do this is shown below.

Specify file names that match the values of **JobCredentialPrivateKey** and **JobCredentialPublicCertificate** in the configuration file. The **JobCredentialPrivateKey** file must be readable only by **SlurmUser**. The **JobCredentialPublicCertificate** file must be readable by all users. Both files must be available on all nodes in the cluster. These keys are used by **slurmctld** to construct a job credential, which is sent to **srun** and then forwarded to **slurmd** to initiate job steps.

```
> openssl genrsa -out /path/to/private/key 1024
> openssl rsa -in /path/to/private/key -pubout -out /path/to/public/key
```

8.3.8 SLURM Cluster Administration Examples

SCONTROL may be used to print all system information and modify most of it.

Only a few examples are shown below. Please see the **SCONTROL** man page for full details. The commands and options are all case insensitive.

- Print detailed state of all jobs in the system.

```
adev0: scontrol
scontrol: show job
JobId=475 UserId=bob(6885) Name=sleep JobState=COMPLETED
  Priority=4294901286 Partition=batch BatchFlag=0
  AllocNode:Sid=adevi:21432 TimeLimit=UNLIMITED
  StartTime=03/19-12:53:41 EndTime=03/19-12:53:59
  NodeList=adev8 NodeListIndecies=-1
  ReqProcs=0 MinNodes=0 Shared=0 Contiguous=0
  MinProcs=0 MinMemory=0 Features=(null) MinTmpDisk=0
  ReqNodeList=(null) ReqNodeListIndecies=-1

JobId=476 UserId=bob(6885) Name=sleep JobState=RUNNING
  Priority=4294901285 Partition=batch BatchFlag=0
  AllocNode:Sid=adevi:21432 TimeLimit=UNLIMITED
```

```

StartTime=03/19-12:54:01 EndTime=NONE
NodeList=adev8 NodeListIndecies=8,8,-1
ReqProcs=0 MinNodes=0 Shared=0 Contiguous=0
MinProcs=0 MinMemory=0 Features=(null) MinTmpDisk=0
ReqNodeList=(null) ReqNodeListIndecies=-1

```

- Print the detailed state of job 477 and change its priority to zero. A priority of zero prevents a job from being initiated (it is held in "pending" state).

```

adev0: scontrol
scontrol: show job 477
JobId=477 UserId=bob(6885) Name=sleep JobState=PENDING
Priority=4294901286 Partition=batch BatchFlag=0
more data removed...
scontrol: update JobId=477 Priority=0

```

- Print the state of node adev13 and drain it. To drain a node, specify a new state of **DRAIN**, **DRAINED**, or **DRAINING**. **SLURM** will automatically set it to the appropriate value of either **DRAINING** or **DRAINED** depending on whether the node is allocated or not. Return it to service later.

```

adev0: scontrol
scontrol: show node adev13
NodeName=adev13 State=ALLOCATED CPUs=2 RealMemory=3448 TmpDisk=32000
Weight=16 Partition=debug Features=(null)
scontrol: update NodeName=adev13 State=DRAIN
scontrol: show node adev13
NodeName=adev13 State=DRAINING CPUs=2 RealMemory=3448 TmpDisk=32000
Weight=16 Partition=debug Features=(null)
scontrol: quit
Later
adev0: scontrol
scontrol: show node adev13
NodeName=adev13 State=DRAINED CPUs=2 RealMemory=3448 TmpDisk=32000
Weight=16 Partition=debug Features=(null)
scontrol: update NodeName=adev13 State=IDLE

```

- Reconfigure all SLURM daemons on all nodes. This should be done after changing the SLURM configuration file.

```
adev0: scontrol reconfig
```

- Print the current **SLURM** configuration. This also reports if the primary and secondary controllers (slurmctld daemons) are responding. To just see the state of the controllers, use the command ping.

```

adev0: scontrol show config
Configuration data as of 03/19-13:04:12
AuthType      = auth/munge
BackupAddr    = eadevj
BackupController = adevj
ControlAddr   = eadevi
ControlMachine = adevi
Epilog        = (null)
FastSchedule  = 1
FirstJobID    = 1
InactiveLimit = 0
JobCompLoc    = /var/tmp/jette/slurm.job.log
JobCompType   = jobcomp/filetxt

```

```
JobCredPrivateKey = /etc/slurm/slurm.key
JobCredPublicKey = /etc/slurm/slurm.cert
KillWait         = 30
MaxJobCnt        = 2000
MinJobAge        = 300
PluginDir        = /usr/lib/slurm
Prolog           = (null)
ReturnToService  = 1
SchedulerAuth    = (null)
SchedulerPort    = 65534
SchedulerType    = sched/backfill
SlurmUser        = slurm(97)
SlurmctldDebug   = 4
SlurmctldLogFile = /tmp/slurmctld.log
SlurmctldPidFile = /tmp/slurmctld.pid
SlurmctldPort    = 7002
SlurmctldTimeout = 300
SlurmdDebug      = 65534
SlurmdLogFile    = /tmp/slurmd.log
SlurmdPidFile    = /tmp/slurmd.pid
SlurmdPort       = 7003
SlurmdSpoolDir   = /tmp/slurmd
SlurmdTimeout    = 300
TreeWidth        = 50
SLURM_CONFIG_FILE = /etc/slurm/slurm.conf
StateSaveLocation = /usr/local/tmp/slurm/adev
SwitchType       = switch/elan
TmpFS            = /tmp
WaitTime         = 0
```

Slurmctld(primary/backup) at adevi/adevj are UP/UP

- Shutdown all SLURM daemons on all nodes.

```
adev0: scontrol shutdown
```

Chapter 9. Batch Management with PBS Professional

PBS Professional is the professional version of the Portable Batch System (PBS), a flexible resource and workload management system, originally developed to manage aerospace computing resources at NASA.

PBS is a distributed workload management system which has three primary roles:

Queuing

The collecting together of jobs or tasks to be run on a computer. Users submit tasks or jobs to the resource management system which places them in a queue until the system is ready to run them.

Scheduling

The process of selecting which jobs to run, where and when, according to predetermined policies. Sites balance competing needs and goals on the system(s) in order to maximize the efficient use of resources (both computer time and people time).

Monitoring

The act of tracking and reserving system resources and enforcing usage policy. This covers both user-level and system-level monitoring, as well as monitoring the jobs that are being run. Tools are provided to help the human monitoring of the PBS system as well.

See The **PBS Professional Administrator's Guide** (on the **PBS Professional CD-ROM** delivered for clusters which use **PBS Professional**) for more detailed information on using PBS PRO, including descriptions of some of the different configurations possible, with examples, plus descriptions of the PBS PRO Administrator commands.

This chapter describes some specific details which apply to **BAS5 for Xeon** clusters.

9.1 Pre-requisites



SLURM should not run on the same clusters as PBS Professional. If necessary deactivate SLURM by running the command `chkconfig --level 345 slurm off` on the Management Node and on all the Compute Nodes.

- The root user, administrator, should have direct access to all the Compute Nodes from the Management Node, and vice versa, without having to use a password. **ssh** is used to protect this access, see *section 2.5.1.* in this manual for more information.

9.2 Post Installation checks

The `/etc/pbs.conf` file will have been created automatically during the installation of PBS PRO. This will contain the `PBS_EXEC` path (`/usr/pbs` by default) and the `PBS_HOME` directory (`/var/spool/PBS` by default).

See The *Configuring Administration Software* step in the *BAS5 for Xeon Installation and Configuration Guide* for more information about the installation and configuration of **PBS Pro.ext**.

9.2.1 Checking the status of the PBS daemons

Run the following command on the Management and Compute Node to check the status of the PBS daemons

```
/etc/init.d/pbs status
```

On the Management Node output similar to that below should appear:

```
-----  
pbs_server is pid xxxx  
pbs_sched is pid xxxx  
-----
```

On the Computes Nodes output similar to that below should appear:

```
-----  
pbs_mom is pid xxxx  
-----
```

9.2.2 Adding a Node to the Initial Cluster Configuration

Use the `qmgr` option, as below, to add a Compute Node to the list of Compute Nodes for a cluster:

```
/usr/pbs/bin/qmgr -c "create node <node_name>"
```

Use the follow command to verify that the node has been created and added to the Compute Node list:

```
/usr/pbs/bin/pbsnodes -a
```

9.3 Useful Commands for PBS Professional

The following commands, which are in the `/usr/pbs/bin` directory, may be used to test that **PBS Professional** is up and running correctly:

pbsnodes -a

Used to display the status of the nodes in cluster

qsub

Used to submit a job

qdel

Used to delete a job

qstat

Used to display the job, queue and server status

tracejob

Used to extract job info from the log files

See The **PBS Professional Administrator's Guide** and *User's Guide* included on the PBS Pro CD ROM for more detailed information on these and on other commands.

9.4 Essential Configuration Settings for BAS5 for Xeon Clusters

This section describes some essential configuration settings which are required to ensure that **PBS PRO** runs smoothly on **BAS5 for Xeon** clusters.

9.4.1 MPIBull2 and PBS Pro for all clusters (InfiniBand and Ethernet)

To use **MPIBull2** with **PBS Pro** run the following commands on both the Management Node and on all the Compute Nodes:

```
cd /usr/pbs/bin

pbsrun_wrap /opt/mpi/mpibull2-<version>/bin/mpirun pbsrun.mpich2
```

This will give output similar to that below:

```
-----
pbsrun_wrap: EXECUTED: "mv /opt/mpi/mpibull2-<version>/bin/mpirun
/opt/mpi/mpibull2-1.2.1-4.t/bin/mpirun.actual"
pbsrun_wrap: EXECUTED: "cp /usr/pbs/bin/pbsrun
/usr/pbs/bin/pbsrun.mpich2"
pbsrun_wrap: EXECUTED: "chmod 755 /usr/pbs/bin/pbsrun.mpich2"
pbsrun_wrap: EXECUTED: "ln -s /usr/pbs/bin/pbsrun.mpich2
/opt/mpi/mpibull2-<version>/bin/mpirun"
pbsrun_wrap: EXECUTED: "ln -s /opt/mpi/mpibull2-
<version>/bin/mpirun.actual /usr/pbs/lib/MPI/pbsrun.mpich2.link"
pbsrun_wrap: EXECUTED: "chmod 644/usr/pbs/lib/MPI/pbsrun.mpich2.init"
-----
```

Chapter 10. Monitoring with NovaScale Master - HPC Edition

NovaScale Master - HPC Edition provides the monitoring functions for Bull HPC systems. It relies on Nagios and Ganglia open source software. Nagios is used to monitor the operating status for the different components of the cluster. Ganglia collects performance statistics for each cluster node and displays them graphically on a cluster scale. The status of a large number of elements can be displayed.

This chapter covers the following topics:

- 10.1 *Launching NovaScale Master - HPC Edition*
- 10.2 *Access Rights*
- 10.3 *Hosts, Services and Contacts for Nagios*
- 10.4 *Using NovaScale Master - HPC Edition*
- 10.5 *Map Button*
- 10.6 *Status Button*
- 10.7 *Alerts Button*
- 10.8 *Storage Overview*
- 10.9 *Shell*
- 10.10 *Monitoring the Performance - Ganglia Statistics*
- 10.11 *Group Performance View*
- 10.12 *Global Performance View*
- 10.13 *Configuring and Modifying Nagios Services*
- 10.14 *General Nagios Services*
- 10.15 *Management Node Nagios Services*
- 10.16 *Ethernet Switch Services*
- 10.17 *More Nagios Information*

10.1 Launching NovaScale Master - HPC Edition

Note The cluster database (**ClusterDB**) must be running before starting monitoring. See the *Cluster Data Base Management* Chapter.

1. If necessary restart the **gmond** and **gmetad** services:

```
service gmond restart
service gmetad restart
```

2. Start the monitoring service:

```
service nagios start
```

3. Start Mozilla and go to the following URL:

<http://<ManagementNode>/NSMaster/>

Note Mozilla is the mandatory navigator for **NovaScale Master – HPC Edition**

10.2 Access Rights

10.2.1 Administrator Access Rights

By default the Administrator will use the following login and password:

login: **nagios**
password: **nagios**

The graphical interface for monitoring opens, see Figure 10-1.

The Administrator will be able to enter host and service commands via the interface, whereas an ordinary user will only be able to consult the interface.

10.2.2 Standard User Access Rights

By default the ordinary user will use the following login and password:

login: **guest**
password: **guest**

10.2.3 Adding Users and Changing Passwords

The **htpasswd** command is used to create new user names and passwords.

To create additional users for the graphical interface, do as follows:

1. Enter the following command:

```
htpasswd /etc/nagios/htpasswd.users <login>
```

This command will prompt you for a password for each new user, and will then ask you to confirm the password.

2. You must also:
 - a. Define the user in the `/opt/NSMaster/core/share/etc/rbm/missions.xml` file (either as an Administrator or as an ordinary user).
 - b. Add the password to the `/opt/NSMaster/core/etc/htpasswd.users` file.

To change the password for an existing user, do as follows:

1. Enter the following command:

```
htpasswd /etc/nagios/htpasswd.users <login>
```

Enter and confirm the new password when prompted.

2. Change the password listed for the user in the `/opt/NSMaster/core/etc/htpasswd.users` file.

Note Some of these steps have to be done as the root user.

See The **NovaScale Master** documentation for more information on adding users and on account management.

10.3 Hosts, Services and Contacts for Nagios

Nagios defines two entities: **hosts** and **services**.

A **host** is any physical server, workstation, device etc. that resides on a network.

A **host group** definition is used to group one or more hosts together for display purposes in the CGIs.

A **service** definition is used to identify a "service" that runs on a host. The term "service" is used very loosely. It can mean an actual service that runs on the host (POP, SMTP, HTTP, etc.) or some other type of metric associated with the host (response to a ping, number of logged in users, free disk space, etc.).

Note **NovaScale Master – HPC Edition** will display the services specific to each host when the host is selected within the different parts of the **NovaScale Master – HPC Edition** interface.

A **contact** definition is used to identify someone who should be contacted in the event of a problem on your network.

A **contact group** definition is used to group one or more contacts together for the purpose of sending out alert/recovery notifications. When a host or service has a problem or recovers, Nagios will find the appropriate contact groups to send notifications to, and notify all contacts in these contact groups. This may sound complex, but for most people it doesn't have to be. It does, however, allow for flexibility in determining who gets notified for particular events.

For more information on these definitions and the arguments and the directives which may be used to format the definitions see:

http://nagios.sourceforge.net/docs/2_0/

Alternatively, select the **Documentation** link on the Nova Scale Master opening screen or by selecting the Documentation button in the title bar.

10.4 Using NovaScale Master - HPC Edition

The graphical interface of NovaScale Master - HPC Edition is shown inside a Web browser.

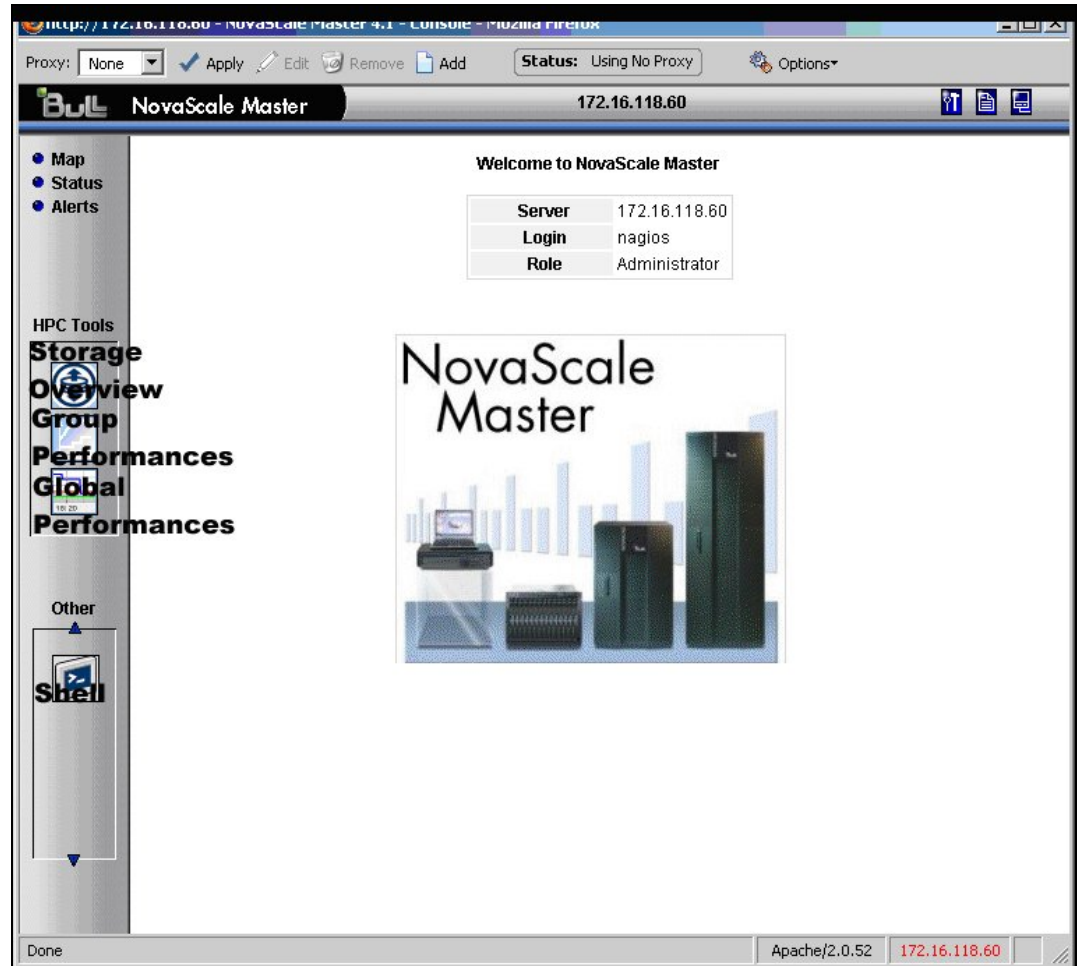


Figure 10-1. NovaScale Master - HPC Edition opening view

10.4.1 NovaScale Master - HPC Edition – View Levels

Initially the console will open and the administrator can then choose to view different types of monitoring information with a range of granularity levels either by clicking on the icons in the left hand vertical tool bar and then by clicking on the links in the different windows displayed. Using the links it is possible to descend to a deeper level for more detailed information for a particular host or service. For example, the Cabinet Rack map view in Figure 10-2 leads to the Rack View in Figure 10-3, which in turns leads to a more detailed Services view for the host selected in Figure 10-4.

10.5 Map Button

The Map Button is displayed at the top right hand side of the opening, when it is selected the drop down menu provides two options inside the main window. The map container can either be animated by **all status** or by **ping** views.

10.5.1 All Status Map View

The **all status** map view presents a chart of the cluster representing the various server rack cabinets in the room.

The color of each cabinet is determined by the component within it which is in the worst state.

By default, in addition to the view of the rack cabinets in the room, the Monitoring Problems window will appear at the bottom of the screen with a status for all hosts and services and the Availability Indicators view window will appear on the top right hand side – see Figure 10-2.

The screenshot shows the NovaScale Master interface. The top bar includes the logo, 'NovaScale Master', and the IP address '129.183.192.14'. The left sidebar contains navigation options: 'Map', 'Status', and 'Alerts', along with 'HPC Tools' and 'Other'. The main area displays a map of server racks, with a dropdown menu set to 'all status'. The racks are color-coded: red for critical, yellow for warning, and green for OK. The bottom section shows a 'HOSTGROUPS' tab with a 'Monitoring' sub-tab. A 'Service details' table is visible, listing services for host 'adn0'. The right sidebar shows 'Availability Indicators' with various system metrics and their status.

Host	Service	Status	Last Check	Duration	Information
adn0	Controller	UNKNOWN	0d 1h 45m 12s ago	46d 21h 45m 11s	Storage system cannot be checked
	Disk	UNKNOWN	0d 1h 45m 12s ago	46d 21h 45m 11s	Storage system cannot be checked
	Ethernet interfaces	CRITICAL	0d 4h 19m 48s ago	46d 21h 34m 27s	down : [13.8.1.80 13.8.1.81] - up : []
	FC port	UNKNOWN	0d 1h 45m 12s ago	46d 21h 45m 11s	Storage system cannot be checked
	Power fan	UNKNOWN	0d 1h 45m 12s ago	46d 21h 45m 11s	Storage system cannot be checked
	System status	UNKNOWN	0d 1h 45m 12s ago	46d 21h 45m 11s	Storage system cannot be checked
	Temperature	UNKNOWN	0d 1h 45m 12s ago	46d 21h 45m 11s	Storage system cannot be checked

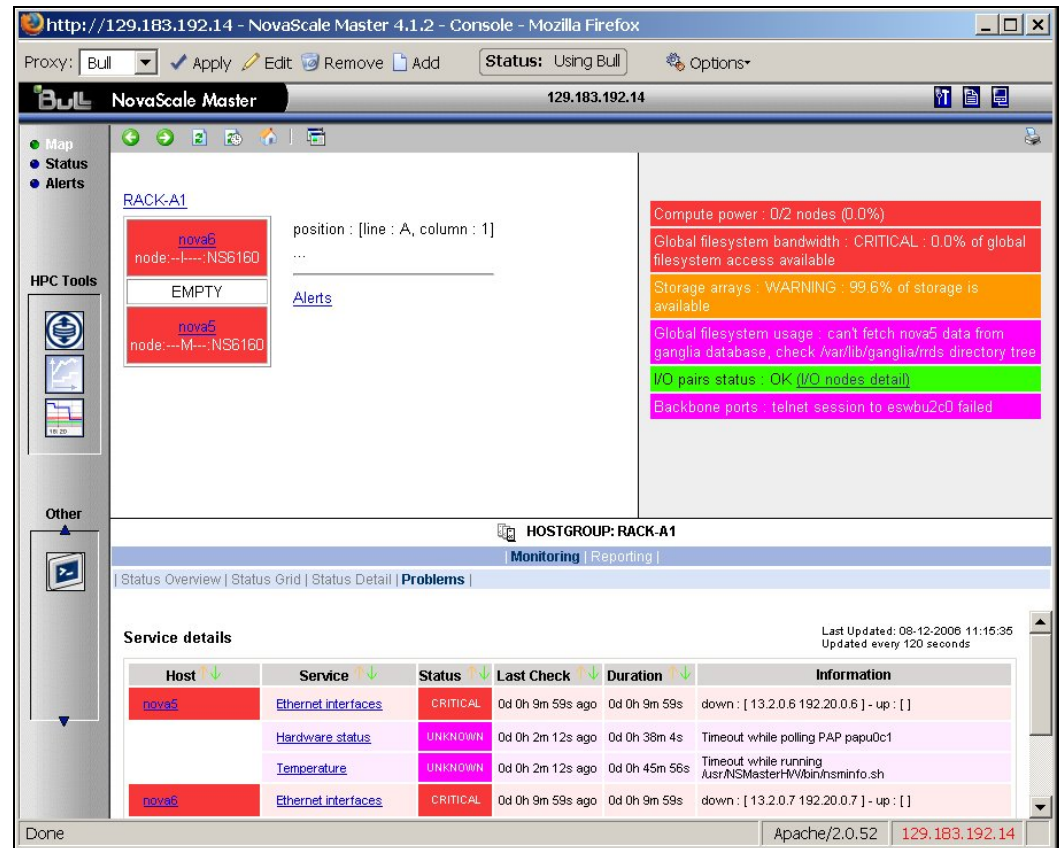
Figure 10-2. Map button all status opening view

When the cursor passes over a rack, information (its label, its type and the elements contained in the rack) about the rack is displayed. When the user clicks on a cabinet, a detailed view of the cabinet is displayed – see Rack view in Figure 10-3. This displays additional information, including its physical position and the services which are in a non-OK state.

10.5.2 Rack View

The Rack view details the contents of the rack: the nodes, their position inside the rack, their state, with links to its Alert history, etc. The list of the problems encountered is displayed at the bottom of the view – see Figure 10-3.

Clicking on a component displays a detailed view for it.



The screenshot shows the NovaScale Master console interface. The main area displays the Rack View for RACK-A1, showing a grid of nodes. The nodes are: nova6 (node:--M---NS6160), EMPTY, and nova5 (node:--M---NS6160). The position is [line : A, column : 1]. The Alerts link is visible. The right pane shows a list of problems:

- Compute power : 0/2 nodes (0.0%)
- Global filesystem bandwidth : CRITICAL : 0.0% of global filesystem access available
- Storage arrays : WARNING : 99.6% of storage is available
- Global filesystem usage : can't fetch nova5 data from ganglia database, check /var/lib/ganglia/rds directory tree
- I/O pairs status : OK (I/O nodes detail)
- Backbone ports : telnet session to eswbu2c0 failed

The bottom pane shows the Service details table for HOSTGROUP: RACK-A1. The table is updated every 120 seconds. The last update was on 08-12-2006 11:15:35.

Host	Service	Status	Last Check	Duration	Information
nova5	Ethernet interfaces	CRITICAL	0d 0h 9m 59s ago	0d 0h 9m 59s	down : [13.2.0.6 192.20.0.6] - up : []
	Hardware status	UNKNOWN	0d 0h 2m 12s ago	0d 0h 38m 4s	Timeout while polling PAP papu0c1
	Temperature	UNKNOWN	0d 0h 2m 12s ago	0d 0h 45m 56s	Timeout while running /usr/NSMasterHW/bin/hsmfinfo.sh
nova6	Ethernet interfaces	CRITICAL	0d 0h 9m 59s ago	0d 0h 9m 59s	down : [13.2.0.7 192.20.0.7] - up : []

Figure 10-3. Rack view with the problems window at the bottom

More detailed information regarding the hardware components and services associated with a host appear, when the host in the rack view is clicked on, in the top right pane of the Rack view. This leads to another pop up window which includes further information for the host and its services – see Figure 10-4.

10.5.3 Host Services detailed View

Clicking the **Host Status** or a **Service Status** link in this window displays more specific information for the component or service.

The control button in the middle of screen will provide the details for the Service monitoring information and the Service commands for the hardware component.

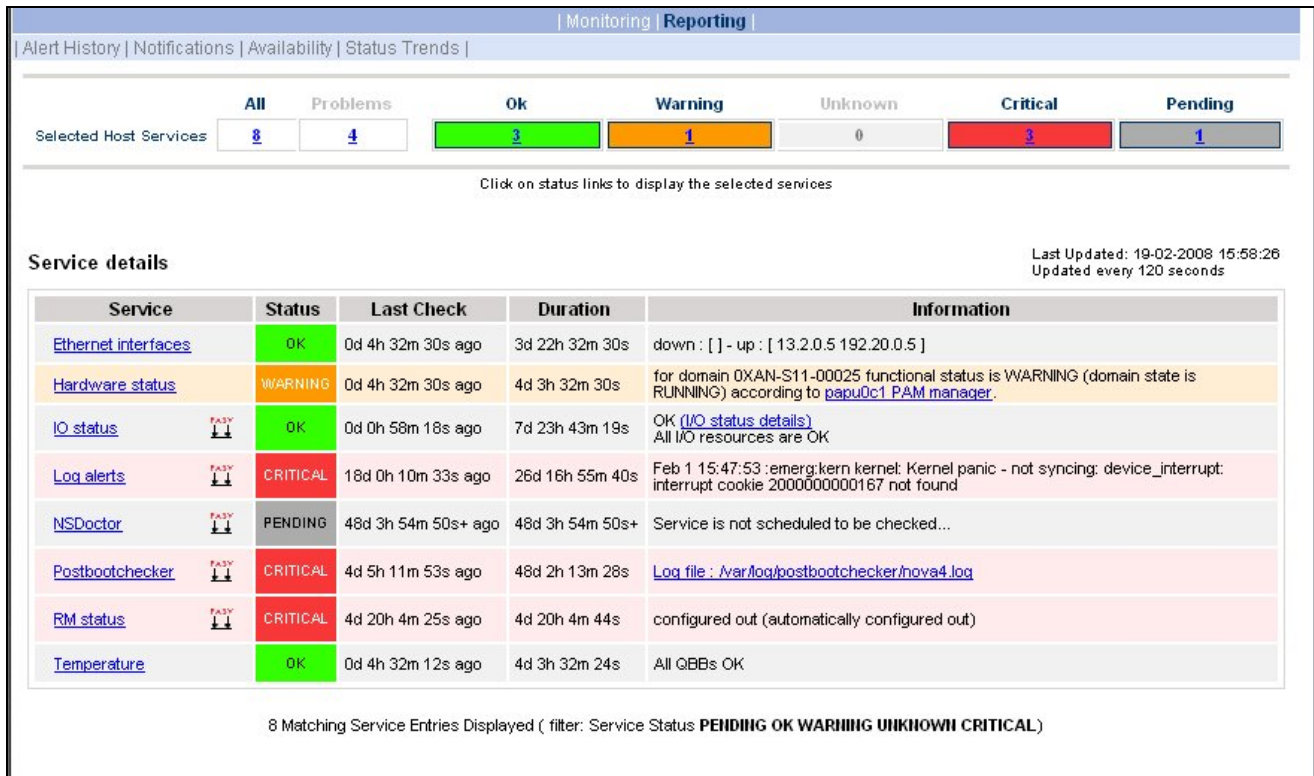


Figure 10-4. Host Service details

By clicking on the links in the windows even more detailed information is provided for the services.

10.5.4 Ping Map View

The **ping** map view is similar to the **all status** map view except that it only shows the state of the pings sent to the different components in the cabinets. The state of the services associated with the nodes is not taken into account.

By default the Monitoring Problems window will appear at the bottom of the screen.

10.6 Status Button

By clicking on the Status button a screen appears which lists all the hosts and the services running on each one of them as shown in Figure 10-5. More detailed information may be seen for each Host Group by selecting either the individual Host Group or by selecting the links in the Host Status Totals or Service Status Totals columns.

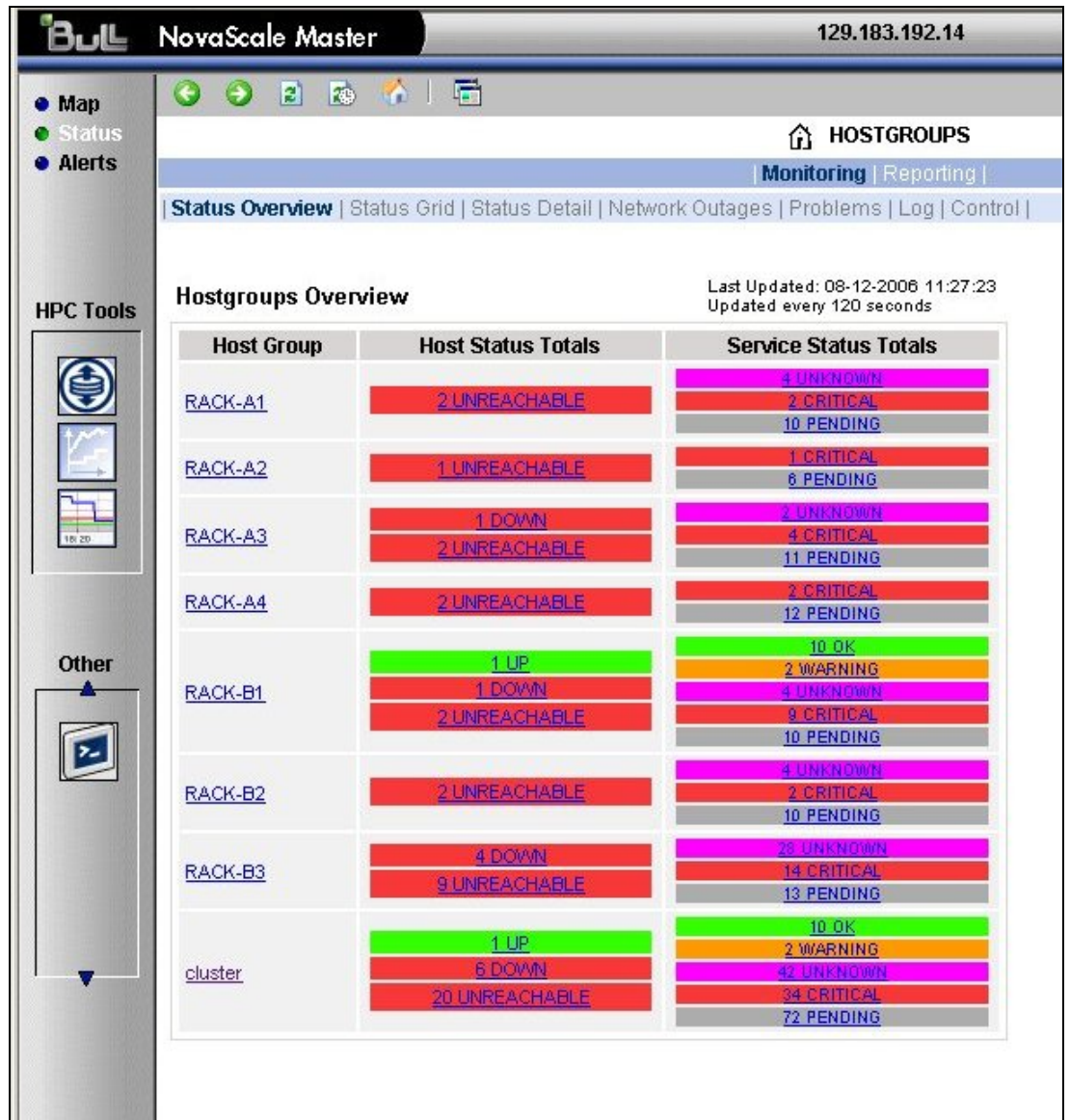


Figure 10-5. Status overview screen

10.7 Alerts Button

The **Nova Scale Master Alert Viewer** application displays monitoring alerts (also called events) concerning a set of **hostgroups**, **hosts** and **services**. The application provides filter functions in order to display alerts on all monitored resources or on only a subset of these resources.

Alerts are visible following the selection of the Alert Button followed by the Reporting link tab, and then by the Alert Viewer – see Figure 10-6.

Whenever a service or host status change takes place, the monitoring server generates an alert, even when status passes from **CRITICAL** to **RECOVERY** and then to **OK**. Alerts are stored in the current monitoring log and are then archived.

The NovaScale Master - HPC Edition Alert Viewer application scans the current monitoring log and archives according to filter **report period** settings.

Alert Types

The alerts can be filtered according to the following alert types:

- Hosts and Services
- Hosts
- Services.

Note By default, Hosts and Services is selected.

Alert Level

Alerts can be filtered according to the following alert levels:

- **All** – Displays all alerts.
- **Major and Minor problems** - Displays host alerts with DOWN or UNREACHABLE status levels or displays service alerts with WARNING, UNKNOWN or CRITICAL status levels.
- **Major problems** -Displays host alerts with DOWN or UNREACHABLE status levels displays service alerts with UNKNOWN or CRITICAL status levels.
- **Current problems** -Display alerts with a current non-OK status level. When this alert level is selected, the Time Period is automatically set to 'This Year' and cannot be modified.

Note By default, **All** is selected.

Report Period

This setting can be changed using the drop down menu provided.

10.7.1 Active Checks

Active monitoring consists in running at regular intervals a plug-in program which will carry out checks and send the results back to Nagios. The plug-in will send various codes which correspond to the Alert alarm level.

These are 0 for OK/UP (Green background), 1 for WARNING (Orange background), 2 for CRITICAL/DOWN (Red background), 3 for UNKNOWN (Violet background). The plug-in will also display an explanatory text for the alarm level.

The screenshot shows the NovaScale Master Alerts interface. The main content area displays a table of 'Matching Alerts' with the following data:

Time	Host	Service	State	Count	Information
07-03-2006 13:10:43	tiger0	Storage arrays	CRITICAL	55	CRITICAL : No storage available
07-03-2006 13:10:23	tiger0	Global filesystem usage	UNKNOWN	54	can't fetch tiger6 data from ganglia database, check /var/lib/ganglia/rtds directory tree
07-03-2006 13:10:03	tiger0	Global filesystem bandwidth	UNKNOWN	54	node_ha_id not defined in table lustre_je_node
07-03-2006 08:00:07	tiger12	Ethernet interfaces	CRITICAL	1	down : [172.16.1.13 10.2.1.13] - up : []
07-03-2006 08:00:07	tiger12	N/A	DOWN	3	down : [172.16.1.13 10.2.1.13] - up : []
06-03-2006 16:40:14	tiger12	Ethernet interfaces	OK	1	down : [172.16.1.13] - up : [10.2.1.13]
06-03-2006 16:40:14	tiger12	N/A	UP	1	down : [172.16.1.13] - up : [10.2.1.13]
06-03-2006 14:01:04	ddn1	System status	CRITICAL	1	at least one of the services is CRITICAL on this disk_array
06-03-2006 14:01:04	ddn1	Temperature	OK	1	All 58 temperature sensors are ok
06-03-2006 14:01:04	ddn1	Power fan	OK	1	All 76 power_supply(ies), power_fan(s) or fans are ok
06-03-2006 14:01:04	ddn1	FC port	CRITICAL	1	2 FC port(s) is/are faulty
06-03-2006 14:01:03	ddn1	Disk	WARNING	1	1 disk_slot(s) is/are missing or faulty / 31 spare disk left

Figure 10-6. Alert Window showing the different alert states

10.7.2 Passive Checks

With this form of monitoring a separate third-party program or plug-in will keep Nagios informed via its external command file (`/var/spool/nagios/nagios.cmd`). It submits the result in the form of a character string which includes a timestamp, the name of the host and service concerned as well as the return code and the explanatory text.

Passive checks appear with a grey background in the list of alerts.

10.7.3 Notifications

Notifications are sent out if a change or a problem occurs. The Notification may be one of 3 types- e-mail, SNMP Trap or using a user Script. Host and service notifications occur in the following instances:

When a hard state change occurs

When a host or service remains in a hard non-OK state and the time specified by the **<notification_interval>** option in the host or service definition has passed since the last notification was sent out (for that specified host or service). In order to prevent recurring notifications, set the **<notification_interval>** value to 0 - this stops notifications from being sent out more than once for any given problem.

The Monitoring Control window see Figure 10-8 provides the facility to enable or disable notifications.

The Notification level is set in the Maps → Hostgroups → Reporting → Notifications window. The different notification levels are as indicated below.

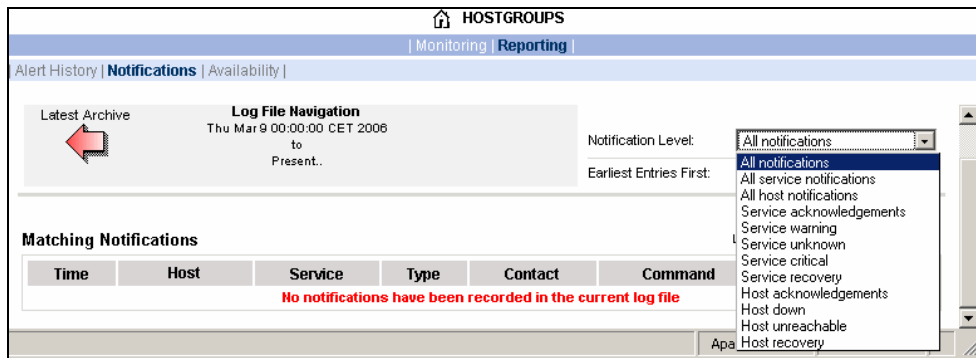


Figure 10-7. Hostgroups Reporting Notifications Window showing the Notification Levels

10.7.4 Acknowledgments

As the **Administrator**, you may acknowledge alerts and decide whether they should be displayed or not.

10.7.5 Comments

Users of a particular host can post comments using the Monitoring Control window as shown below.

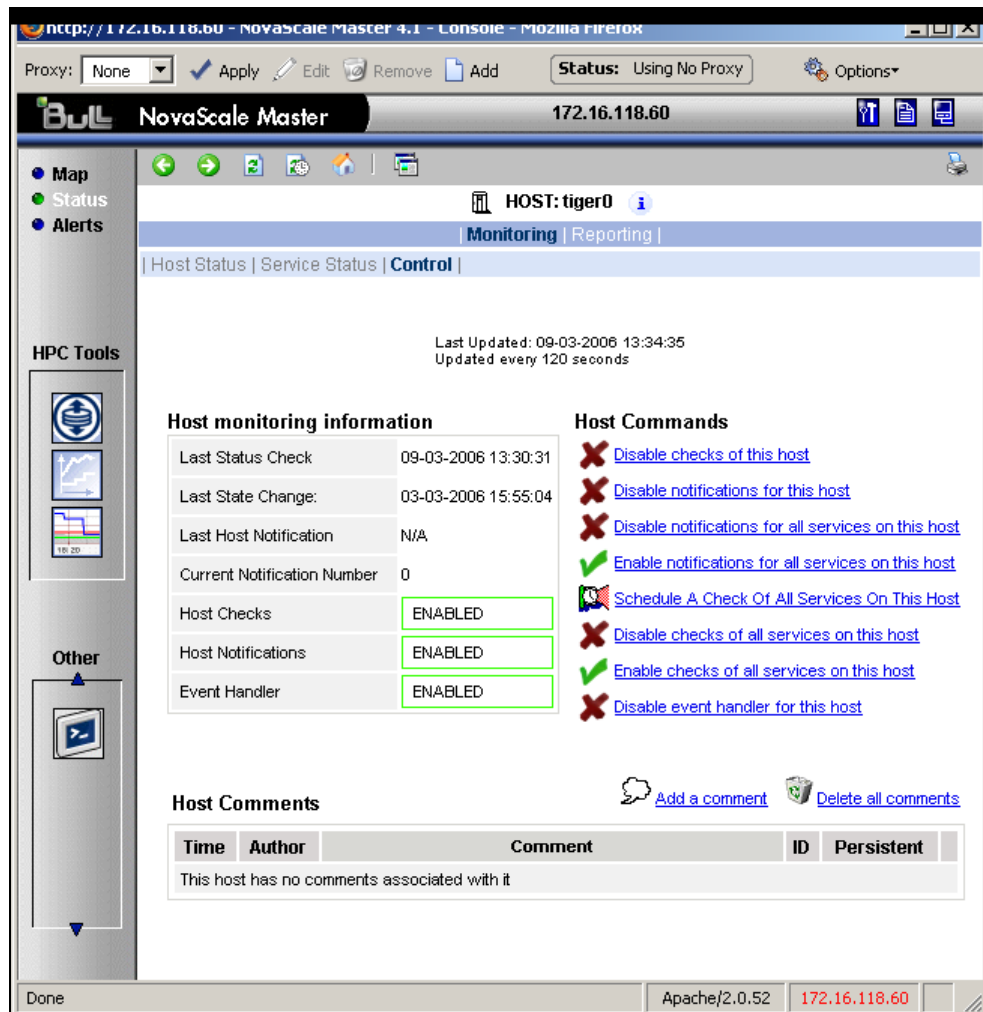


Figure 10-8. Status Monitoring Control window showing the links to add and delete comments

10.7.6 Logs

The current Nagios log file is `/var/log/nagios/nagios.log`. The log archives for the preceding weeks is saved `/var/log/nagios/archives`. The Service Log Alert window may be displayed by selecting it in the Service Status window as shown below.

The screenshot shows the NovaScale Master monitoring interface. The top bar displays 'NovaScale Master' and the IP address '129.183.192.14'. The main content area is titled 'HOST: nova5' and shows the 'Service Status' window. A summary bar indicates the status of selected host services: 8 All, 1 Problems, 2 Ok, 1 Warning, 0 Unknown, 0 Critical, and 5 Pending. Below this is a table of service details.

Service	Status	Last Check	Duration	Information
Ethernet interfaces	WARNING	0d 0h 7m 8s ago	2d 0h 36m 52s	down : [192.20.0.6] - up : [13.2.0.6]
Hardware status	OK	0d 0h 2m 8s ago	2d 0h 34m 9s	for domain 1XAN-S11-00016 functional status is NORMAL (domain state is RUNNING)
IO status	PENDING	2d 0h 45m 31s+ ago	2d 0h 45m 31s+	Service is not scheduled to be checked...
Log alerts	PENDING	2d 0h 45m 31s+ ago	2d 0h 45m 31s+	Service is not scheduled to be checked...
NSDoctor	PENDING	2d 0h 45m 31s+ ago	2d 0h 45m 31s+	Service is not scheduled to be checked...
Postbootchecker	PENDING	2d 0h 45m 31s+ ago	2d 0h 45m 31s+	Service is not scheduled to be checked...
RMS status	PENDING	2d 0h 45m 31s+ ago	2d 0h 45m 31s+	Service is not scheduled to be checked...
Temperature	OK	0d 0h 2m 8s ago	2d 0h 41m 4s	All QBBs OK

8 Matching Service Entries Displayed (filter: Service Status PENDING OK WARNING UNKNOWN CRITICAL)

Figure 10-9. Monitoring Service Status window for a host.

More details for the Log alerts are available by selecting the Log alerts link in the middle of the screen.

10.7.7 Alert Definition

The different parameters which may be used for an alert are as follows:

\$HOSTNAME\$: The name of the host from which the alert is returned.

\$HOSTALIAS\$: The content of the comma separated field ':

For a node this is: **node:<type>:<model>**

with **<type>** = for example A—, -C—, AC-M-

with **<model>** = for example NS6160.

For a PAP this is: **pap:<type>**

with **<type>** = master, standard.

For an Ethernet switch: **eth_switch:<model>**
with **<model>** = for example. CISCO 3750G24TS.

For an interconnect switch : **ic_switch:<model>**
with **<model>** = for example the type of material (**node, pap, eth_switch, ic_switch**).

10.7.8 Running a Script

NovaScale Master - HPC Edition can be configured to run a script when a state changes or an alert occurs.

Below is an example of script, which is run when **RMS** sends a **configure-out** event on a node.

```
#!/usr/bin/perl -w

# Arguments : $SERVICESTATE$ $STATETYPE$ $HOSTNAME$ $HOSTSTATE$ $OUTPUT$

$service_state = shift;
$state_type = shift;
$host_name = shift;
$host_state = shift;
$output = join(" ", @ARGV);

# Sanity checks
if ($state_type !~ "HARD") { exit 0; }
if ($service_state !~ "WARNING" && $service_state !~ "CRITICAL") {
    exit 0;
}

# Launch NSDoctor if needed
if ($host_state =~ "UP" &&
    $output =~ /automatically configured out|no response/) {
    system("/usr/sbin/nsdoctor.pl $host_name");
}
exit 0;
```

User scripts which define events or physical changes to trigger Nagios alerts may also be used.

More information on scripts or third party plugins is available in the documentation from <http://www.nagios.org/docs/>

In order that e-mail alerts are sent whenever there is a problem, a SMTP server such as sendmail or postfix has to be in running on the Management node.

By default, the e-mail alerts are sent to nagios@localhost on the Management Node.

Normally, by default, only the cluster administrators will receive the alerts for each change for all hosts and services. To send the alert e-mails to other addresses, it is necessary to create new contacts and to add them to the contact groups. The files to modify are **/etc/nagios/contacts.cfg** and **/etc/nagios/contactgroups.cfg**.

10.7.9 Generating SNMP Alerts

When **NovaScale Master - HPC Edition** receives an alert (service in a WARNING or CRITICAL state, host in DOWN or UNREACHABLE state), the event handler associated with the service or host sends an SNMP trap, using the **snmptrap** command.

The Management Information Base (**MIB**) is available in the file **/usr/share/snmp/mibs/NSMASTERTRAPMIB.txt**. This describes the different types of traps and the information that they contain.

In order that an SNMP trap is sent the following actions should be performed:

1. Add the IP address of the host(s) that will receive the traps in the **/etc/nagios/snmptargets.cfg** file (one address per line).
2. Add the contact that will receive the traps to a contact group. To do this, edit the **/etc/nagios/contactgroups.cfg** file and change the line:
members nagios
in:
members nagios,snmpt1
3. Restart nagios:

```
service nagios reload
```

10.7.10 Resetting an Alert Back to OK

To reset an alert back to zero click on the service or the host concerned, then on the menu **Submit passive check result for this service**. Set the **Check Result** to OK, if it is not already the case, fill in the field **Check Output** with a short explanation then click on the button **Commit**. The return to the OK state will be visible after the next command reading by the Nagios demon.

10.7.11 nsmhpc.conf Configuration file

The **/etc/nsmhpc/nsmhpc.conf** file contains several configuration parameters. Most of them have default values, but for some services the administrator may have to specify parameter values. A message will inform the administrator if a value is missing.

10.8 Storage Overview

By selecting the Storage overview button in the vertical toolbar on the left hand side a window containing the information similar to that shown below is displayed.

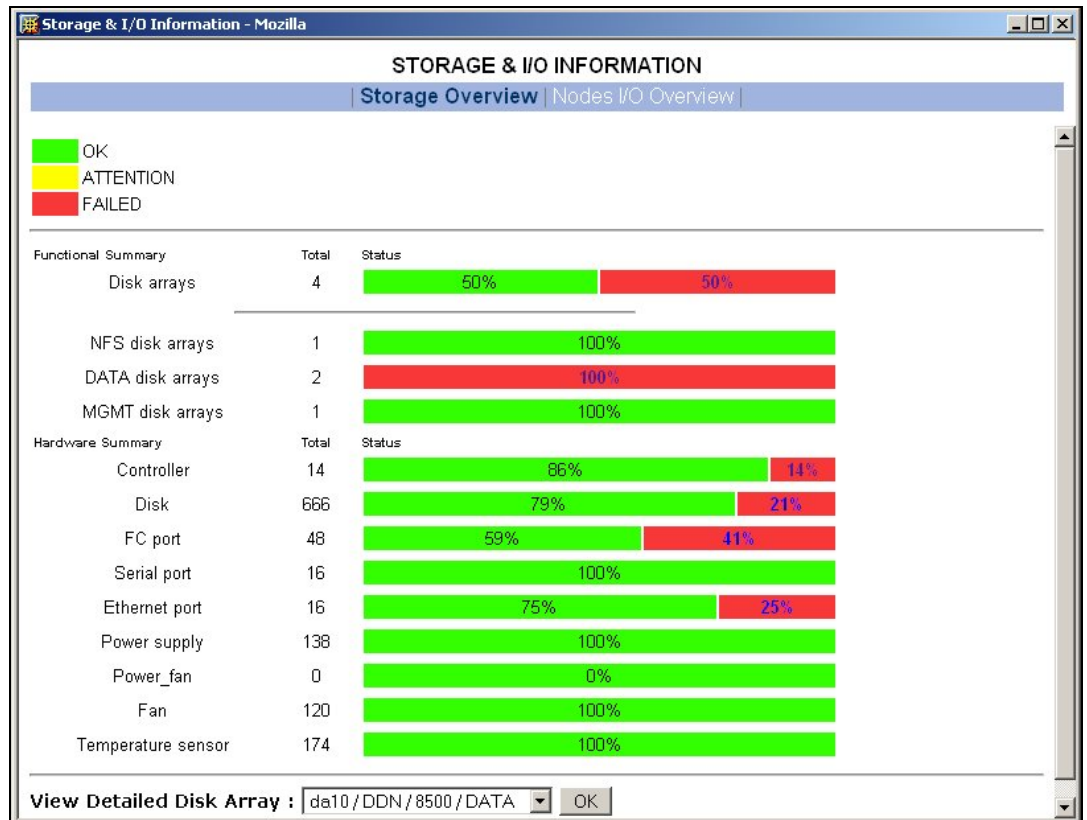


Figure 10-10. Storage overview window

More detailed information is provided by clicking on the ATTENTION and FAILED sections of the component summary status bars.

See *Chapter 6 – Storage Device Management* for information on **NovaScale Master - HPC Edition** and storage views.

10.9 Shell

The Shell button can be used to open a shell and enter commands on the administration node.

10.10 Monitoring the Performance - Ganglia Statistics

NovaScale Master - HPC Edition provides the means to visualize the performance for the cluster by selecting the icons in the vertical left hand tool bar – see Figure 10-1. This can be done either for a Global Performance View, which displays data either for a complete cluster or on a node by node basis, or in a Group Performance View. These views enable the statistical examination of a predefined group of nodes in the database.

The parameters which enable the calculation of the performance of the cluster are collected on all the nodes by Ganglia and are displayed graphically. One can also choose the observation period and display the measurement details for a particular node using the Ganglia interface.

10.11 Group Performance View

This view displays the group performance for 6 different metric types for the complete cluster as shown below. Using this view it is possible to see view the nodes in groups and then to zoom on a particular node.



Figure 10-11. Group Performance view

10.12 Global Performance View

The global performance view gives access to the native interface for Ganglia and provides an overall view of the cluster. It is also possible to view the performance data for individual nodes.

Five categories of data collected. These are:

- Load for CPUS and running processes
- Memory details
- Processor activity
- Network traffic in both bytes and packets
- Storage.

Each diagram shows changes for the performance metrics over a user defined period of time.



Figure 10-12. Global overview for a host (top screen)

More detailed views are shown by scrolling the window down – see Figure 10-13.



Figure 10-13. Detailed monitoring view for a host (bottom half of screen displayed in Figure 10-12)

10.12.1 Modifying the Performance Graphics Views

The format of the graphs displayed in the performance views can be modified by editing the file `/usr/share/nagios/conf.inc`. The section which follows the line `Metrics` enumeration defines the different graphs; each graph is created by a call to the producer of the `Graph` class. To create a new graph, it is necessary to add the line:

```
$myGraph = new Graph("<graphname>")
```

`<graphname>` is the name given to graph.

To specify a metric to the graph, the following command must be edited as many times as there are metrics to be added or changed:

```
$myGraph->addMetric(new Metric("<metricname>", "<legende>", "<fonction>",
"<couleur>", "<trait>"))
```

`<metricname>` the name given by Ganglia for the metric.

`<legende>` text displayed on the graph to describe the metric.

`<fonction>` aggregating function used to calculate the metric value for a group of nodes, currently the functions `sum` and `avg` are supported.

`<couleur>` HTML code color.

<trait> style for feature displayed (**LINE1**, **LINE2**, **AREA**, **STACK**), See the man page for **rrdgraph** for more details.

Use the command below to add the graph to those which are displayed:

```
graphs:$graphSet->addGraph($myGraph)
```

10.12.2 Refresh Period for the Performance View Web Pages

By default the refresh period is 90 seconds. This can be modified by changing the value for the parameter **refresh_rate** in the file **/etc/nagios/cgi.cfg**.

10.13 Configuring and Modifying Nagios Services

10.13.1 Configuring Using the Database

The command to be used to regenerate the Nagios services database configuration files is:

```
/usr/sbin/dbmConfig configure --service Nagios --restart
```

This command will also restart Nagios after the files have been regenerated.

Use the following command to test the configuration:

```
service nagios configtest
```



The services are activated dynamically according to the Cluster type and the functionalities which are detected. For example, the services activated for Quadrics clusters will be different from those which are activated for InfiniBand clusters.

10.13.2 Modifying Nagios Services

The list and configuration of Nagios services is generated from the database and from the file `/etc/nagios/services-tpl.cfg`. This file is a template used to generate the complete files. All template modifications necessitate the Nagios configuration file to be regenerated using the following command:

```
dbmConfig configure --service nagios
```

Note To check that all services have been taken into account, you can use the `dbmServices` command (this command is described in the *Cluster Database Management* chapter in the present guide). If it is not the case, enter the following commands:

```
/usr/lib/clustmngt/clusterdb/bin/nagiosConfig.pl -init  
dbmConfig configure --service nagios
```

Refer to http://nagios.sourceforge.net/docs/2_0/checkscheduling.html for more information on configuring the services.

10.13.2.1 Clients without Customer Relationship Management software

If a CRM product is not installed then the Nagios configuration files will have to be changed to prevent the system from being overloaded with error messages. This is done as follows:

1. Edit the `/etc/nagios/contactgroups` file and change the line which reads `members nagios,crmwarn,crmcrit` so that it reads `members nagios`
2. In the `/etc/nagios/nagios.cfg` file change the status of the line `process_performance_data=1` so that it is commented.

10.13.3 Changing the Verification Frequency

Usually the application will require that the frequencies of the Nagios service checks are changed. By default the checks are carried out once every ten minutes, except on certain services. To change this frequency, the **normal_check_interval** parameter has to be added to the body of the definition of the service and then modified accordingly.

10.14 General Nagios Services

Nagios includes a wide range of plug-ins, each of which provides a specific monitoring service which is displayed inside the graphical interface. In addition Bull has developed additional monitoring plug-ins which are included within NovaScale Master – HPC edition. The plug-ins and corresponding monitoring services are listed below. The services listed in this section apply to all node types. The Ethernet Interfaces service also applies to all forms of material/devices.

10.14.1 Ethernet Interfaces

The Ethernet interfaces service indicates the state of the Ethernet interfaces for a node. The plug-in associated with this service is **check_fping** which runs the **fping** command for all the Ethernet interfaces of the node. If all the interfaces respond to the ping, the service posts OK. If **N** indicates the total number of Ethernet interfaces and at least **1** or at most **N-1** interfaces do not answer, then the service will display **WARNING**.

10.14.2 Resource Manager Status

The service reports the state of the node as seen by the Resource Manager (**SLURM**) which is in place. The service will be updated every time the state of the node changes.

10.14.3 Hardware Status

The material status (temperature and fan status) of each node is posted to the passive Hardware status service, resulting from information from the **check_node_hw.pl** plug-in which interfaces with the **BMC** associated with the node.

10.14.4 Alert Log

The passive service **Log alerts** displays the last alarm raised by system log for the machine – see Figure 10-9. A mapping is made between the **syslog** severity levels and the Nagios alarm levels: **OK** gathers info, debug and notice alarms; **WARNING** gathers warn and err alarms; **CRITICAL** gathers **emerg**, **crit**, **alert**, **panic** alerts.

10.14.5 I/O Status

The I/O status reports the global status of HBA, disks and LUNs on a cluster node. Refer to Chapter 6, section *Monitoring Node I/O Status* for more information.

10.14.6 Postbootchecker

The **postbootchecker** tool carries out various analyses after a node is rebooted. It communicates the results of its analyses to the corresponding passive service.

10.15 Management Node Nagios Services

These services are available on the management node only.

10.15.1 MiniSQL Daemon

This active service uses the **check_proc** plug-in to verify that the **mysql3d** process is functioning correctly. It remains at the **OK** alert level whilst the daemon is running but switches to **CRITICAL** if the daemon is stopped.

10.15.2 Resource Manager Daemon

This active service uses the **check_proc** plug-in to verify that the **RMSD** process (**Quadrics** clusters), or the **SLURMCLTD** (**InfiniBand** clusters) process, is functioning correctly. It remains at the **OK** alert level whilst the daemon is running but switches to **CRITICAL** if the daemon is stopped.

10.15.3 ClusterDB

This active service uses the plug-in **check_clusterdb.pl** to check that connection to the database is being made correctly. It remains at the **OK** alert level whilst the connection is possible but switches to **CRITICAL** if the connection becomes impossible.

10.15.4 Cron Daemon

This active service uses the **check_proc** plug-in to verify that the **cron** daemon is running on the system. It remains at the **OK** alert level whilst the daemon is running but switches to **CRITICAL** if the daemon is stopped.

10.15.5 Compute Power Available

A Bull plug-in checks the computer power available and the alert level associated with it and then displays the results in the Availability Indicators view pane on the top right hand side of the opening window for the Map button as shown in Figure 10-2.

This plug-in is specific to the **COMP** group of nodes created by the use of the **dbmConfig** command and which consists of all the Compute Nodes in the Cluster database. Note that Login nodes are considered as Compute Nodes in the **Clusterdb**, and if the Login nodes have not been defined in a Compute partition then the **COMP** group of nodes should be deleted by using the **dbmGroup modify** command – see section 3.3.6 in this guide for more information.

10.15.6 Global Filesystems bandwidth available

A Bull plug-in checks the bandwidth for the global filesystem and the alert level associated with it and then displays the results in the Availability Indicators view pane on the top right hand side of the opening window for the Map button as shown in Figure 10-2.

10.15.7 Storage Arrays available

A Bull plug-in checks how much space is available for the storage arrays and the alert level associated with it and then displays the results in the Availability Indicators view pane on the top right hand side of the opening window for the Map button as shown in Figure 10-2.

10.15.8 Global Filesystem Usage

A Bull plug-in checks the global filesystem usage and the alert level associated with it and then displays the results in the Availability Indicators view pane on the top right hand side of the opening window for the Map button as shown in Figure 10-2.

10.15.9 I/O pairs Migration Alert

A Bull plug-in checks the I/O pairs status and the alert level associated with them and then displays the results in the Availability Indicators view pane on the top right hand side of the opening window for the Map button as shown in Figure 10-2.

10.15.10 Backbone Ports Available

This service calculates the percentage of ports which are usable on the backbone switches. All the ports which are not usable have to be in the state *administratively down*. The results are displayed in the Availability Indicators view pane on the top right hand side of the opening window for the Map button as shown in Figure 10-2.

10.15.11 HA System Status

This service is based on the output of the **clustat** command. It displays the state of the management nodes which are running with High Availability. As soon as one or more management nodes rocks to the 'offline' state the service displays a list of all the nodes in the 'offline' state and returns an alert level of **CRITICAL**. If all the management nodes are 'online' then the service returns **OK**.

10.15.12 Kerberos KDC Daemon

This active service uses the plug-in **check_proc** to check if the daemon **krb5kdc** is running on the system. It remains at the **OK** alert level whilst the daemon is running but switches to **CRITICAL** if the daemon is stopped.

10.15.13 Kerberos Admin Daemon

This active service uses the plug-in **check_proc** to check if the daemon **kadmind** is running on the system. It remains at the **OK** alert level whilst the daemon is running but switches to **CRITICAL** if the daemon is stopped.

10.15.14 LDAP Daemon (Lustre clusters only)

This active service checks if the **check_ldap** plug-in which the Lightweight Directory Access Protocol (LDAP) uses with **Lustre** is working correctly. This plug-in makes a connection to LDAP using **fs=lustre** as root for the naming hierarchy.

10.15.15 Lustre filesystems access

This is a passive service which is run every 10 minutes by a cron. The cron connects to a client node taken from a specified group at random, for example a Compute Node, and attempts to create and write (stripe) a file on all the **Lustre** file system directories that are listed in the Cluster DB and that are mounted on the node. The file is deleted at the end of the test. If the operation is successful an **OK** code is sent to Nagios with the message *'All Lustre filesystems writable'*. If not, a **CRITICAL** code is returned with the message *'Lustre problem detected'*.

The service uses the **lustreAccess.group** parameter defined in the `/etc/nsmhpc/nsmhpc.conf` file to specify the group containing the nodes that can be used for the test (default: COMP).

10.15.16 NFS filesystems access

This is a passive service which is run every 10 minutes by a cron. The cron connects to a client node taken from a specified group at random, for example a Compute Node, and looks for all the NFS filesystems mounted on this node. Then it tries to create and write a file in a specified sub-directory, on all NFS filesystems. The file is deleted at the end of the test. If the operation is successful an **OK** code is sent to Nagios. If not, a **CRITICAL** code is returned with detailed information.

The service uses three parameters, defined in the `/etc/nsmhpc/nsmhpc.conf` file:

- **nfsAccess.group**, which specifies the group containing the nodes that can be used for the test (default: COMP).
- **nfsAccess.directory**, which specifies an existing sub-directory in the filesystem where the test file will be created.
- **nfsAccess.user**, which specifies a user authorized to write in the sub-directory defined in the **nfsAccess.directory** parameter.

10.15.17 InfiniBand Links available

This service calculates the percentage of links that are usable for the **InfiniBand** switches. The results are displayed in the Availability indicators view pane on the top right hand side of the opening window for the Map button as shown in Figure 8-2.

The administrator must specify two parameters in the `/etc/nsmhpc/nsmhpc.conf` file:

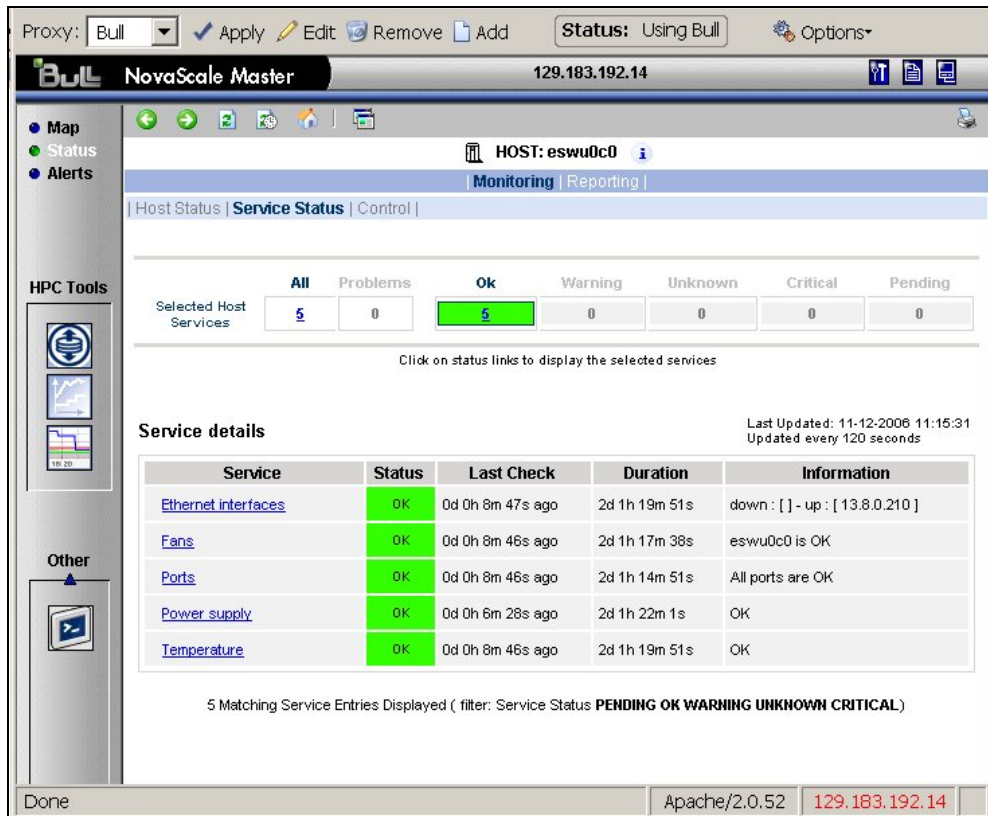
- **indicator.ib.numUpLinks**, which specifies the number of installed up links (top switches <-> bottom switches)
- **indicator.ib.numDownLinks**, which specifies the number of installed down links (bottom-switches <-> nodes)

According to these values and the values returned by the IBS tool, the service will be able to define the availability of the **InfiniBand** interconnects.

See The *BAS5 for Xeon Maintenance Guide* for more information on the IBS tool.

10.16 Ethernet Switch Services

The Ethernet switches which are not used should be set to *disabled* so that Ethernet switch monitoring works correctly. This is usually done when the switch is first configured. The services for each Ethernet switch are displayed when the switch is selected in either the cluster host group or the host window.



The screenshot shows the NovaScale Master interface for host `eswu0c0`. The interface includes a navigation sidebar with 'Map', 'Status', and 'Alerts' options. The main content area displays the 'Service Status' for the host, showing a summary of service counts: All (5), Problems (0), Ok (5), Warning (0), Unknown (0), Critical (0), and Pending (0). Below this, a table titled 'Service details' lists the following services and their status:

Service	Status	Last Check	Duration	Information
Ethernet interfaces	OK	0d 0h 8m 47s ago	2d 1h 19m 51s	down : [] - up : [13.8.0.210]
Fans	OK	0d 0h 8m 46s ago	2d 1h 17m 38s	eswu0c0 is OK
Ports	OK	0d 0h 8m 46s ago	2d 1h 14m 51s	All ports are OK
Power supply	OK	0d 0h 6m 28s ago	2d 1h 22m 1s	OK
Temperature	OK	0d 0h 8m 46s ago	2d 1h 19m 51s	OK

5 Matching Service Entries Displayed (filter: Service Status **PENDING OK WARNING UNKNOWN CRITICAL**)

Figure 10-14. Ethernet Switch services

10.16.1 Ethernet Interfaces

The **Ethernet interfaces** service checks that the Ethernet switch is responding by using a ping to its IP address.

10.16.2 Power supply

The **Power supply** service checks the power supply is functioning properly by using the `check_esw_power.pl` plug-in.

10.16.3 Temperature

The **Temperature** service monitors the temperatures of the Ethernet switches by using the `check_esw_temperature.pl` plug-in.

10.16.4 Fans

The **Fans** service monitors the fans for the Ethernet switches using the `check_esw_fans.pl` plug-in.

10.16.5 Ports

The **Ports** service monitors the ports for the switches. If one or more ports are detected as being in a *notconnect* state, this service will display the WARNING state and indicate which ports are unavailable.

10.17 More Nagios Information

See the Nagios documentation for more information, in particular regarding the configuration. Look at the following web site for more information
http://nagios.sourceforge.net/docs/2_0/

In addition look at the **NovaScale Master - HPC Edition** documentation suite, this includes an *Installation Guide*, a *User's Guide*, an *Administrator's Guide* and a *Remote Hardware Management CLI Reference Manual*.

Glossary and Acronyms

A

ACL

Access Control List.

B

Bisectional Bandwidth

The bandwidth flowing through a fabric while half the nodes send and receive a full duplex stream of data to the other half of the nodes.

C

CGI

Common Gateway Interface.

ConMan

A management tool, based on telnet, enabling access to all the consoles of the cluster.

Cron

A UNIX command for scheduling jobs to be executed sometime in the future. A cron is normally used to schedule a job that is executed periodically - for example, to send out a notice every morning. It is also a daemon process, meaning that it runs continuously, waiting for specific events to occur.

Cygwin

A Linux-like environment for Windows. The Bull cluster management tools use Cygwin to provide ssh support on a Windows system, enabling access in command mode from the Cluster management system.

D

DNS

Domain Name Server. A server that retains the addresses and routing information for TCP/IP LAN users.

G

Ganglia

A distributed monitoring tool used to view information associated with a node, such as CPU load, memory consumption, network load.

GID

Group ID.

GPT

GUID Partition Table.

H

HBA

Host Bus Adapter.

Hyper-Threading

Hyper-Threading technology is an innovative design from Intel that enables multi-threaded software applications to process threads in parallel within each processor resulting in increased utilization of processor execution resources. To make it short, it is to place two logical processors into a single CPU die.

HPC

High Performance Computing.

K

KSIS

Utility for image building and development.

L

LDAP

Lightweight Directory Access Protocol.

LKCD

Linux Kernel Crash Dump. A tool capturing and analyzing crash dumps.

LOV

Logical Object Volume.

LVM

Logical Volume Manager.

M

MIB

Management Information Base.

MDS

MetaData Server.

MDT

MetaData Target.

MkCDrec

Make CD-ROM Recovery. A tool making bootable system images.

MPI

Message Passing interface.

MTBF

Mean Time Between Failures.

N

Nagios

A powerful monitoring tool, used to monitor the services and resources of Bull HPC clusters.

NFS

Network File System.

NIC

Network Interface Card.

NTP

Network Time Protocol.

O

OpenSSH

Open Source implementation of the SSH protocol.

OSC

Object Storage Client.

OSS

Object Storage Server.

OST

Object Storage Targets.

P

PAM

Platform Administration & Maintenance.

PDSH

A parallel distributed shell.

R

RMS

Resource Management System. Manages the cluster resources.

S

SAN

Storage Area Network.

SIS

System Installation Suite.

SLURM

Simple Linux Utility for Resource Management.

SPOF

Single Point of Failure

SSH

Secure Shell. A protocol for creating a secure connection between two systems.

Syslog-ng

Syslog New Generation, a powerful system log manager.

T

TGT

Ticket-Granting Ticket.

U

UID

User ID

V

VNC

Virtual Network Computing. It is used to enable access to Windows systems and Windows applications from the Bull NovaScale cluster management system.

W

WWPN

World Wide Port Name- a unique identifier in a Fibre Channel SAN.

X

XFS

eXtended File System.

XHPC

Xeon High Performance Computing

XIB

Xeon InfiniBand

Index

/

/etc/krb5.conf, 5-2
/etc/lustre/storage.conf file, 7-8
/etc/nagios/contactgroups.cfg, 10-15
/etc/nagios/contacts.cfg, 10-15
/etc/nagios/snmptargets.cfg, 10-16
/etc/nsmhpc/nsmhpc.conf, 10-16
/etc/storageadmin/storframework.conf, 6-34
/var/kerberos/krb5kdc/kadm5.acl, 5-4
/var/kerberos/krb5kdc/kdc.conf, 5-3
/var/log/postgres/pgsql, 3-26
/var/log/synchro.log file, 3-6

A

administrator
 postgres (ClusterDB), 3-2
 root, 2-2
authorized_keys2 file, 2-5

B

Backbone ports available alert, 10-26
Batch Management, 9-1

C

chkconfig command, 2-1
ClusterDB
 administrator (postgres), 3-2
 ChangeOwnerProperties, 3-3
 cluster features, 3-7
 Commands, 3-2
 dbmCluster command, 3-7
 dbmConfig, 3-5
 dbmDiskArray command, 3-22
 dbmEthernet command, 3-15
 dbmFiberChannel command, 3-20
 dbmHwManager command, 3-11
 dbmIconnect command, 3-16
 dbmNode command, 3-8

dbmSerial command, 3-19
dbmServices command, 3-21
Description, 3-1
managing groups, 3-12
monitoring, 10-25
PostgreSQL tools, 3-24
requisite, 10-2
save and restore, 3-24
template files, 3-7

ClusterDB tables

Admin table, 3-50
AVAILABILITY table, 3-54
CLUSTER table, 3-29
Config_Candidate table, 3-51
Config_Status table, 3-51
da_cfg_model table, 3-41
da_controller table, 3-38
da_enclosure table, 3-37
da_ethernet_port table, 3-39
da_fan table, 3-40
da_fc_port table, 3-38
da_io_path table, 3-41
da_iocell_component table, 3-41
da_power_fan table, 3-40
da_power_port table, 3-42
da_power_supply table, 3-40
da_serial_port table, 3-39
da_temperature_sensor table, 3-41
disk_array table, 3-37
disk_slot table, 3-38
ETH_EXTRALINK table, 3-34
ETH_SWITCH table, 3-30
ETH_VLAN table, 3-32
FC_NW table, 3-33
FC_SWITCH table, 3-33
Group_Node table, 3-51
HWManager table, 3-49
IC_BOARD table, 3-46
IC_NW table, 3-30
IC_SWITCH table, 3-31
IP_NW table, 3-29
IPOIB table, 3-47
Lustre_fs table, 3-56
Lustre_IO_node table, 3-58
Lustre_MDT table, 3-57
Lustre_mount table, 3-58
Lustre_OST table, 3-57
MSG_SYSLOG table, 3-52
Node table, 3-45

- Node_image table, 3-45
- Node_profile table, 3-46
- PORTSERVER table, 3-32
- Rack table, 3-51
- SDPOIB table, 3-47
- SERIAL_NW table, 3-31
- SERVICES table, 3-53
- TALIM table, 3-34
- Test_Dependencies table, 3-53
- Test_Groups table, 3-52
- Test_Results table, 3-53
- Tests table, 3-52

Commands

- ChangeOwnerProperties, 3-3
- chkconfig, 2-1
- dbmCluster, 3-7
- dbmConfig, 3-5
- dbmDiskArray, 3-22
- dbmEthernet, 3-15
- dbmFiberChannel, 3-20
- dbmGroup, 3-12
- dbmHwManager, 3-11
- dbmlconnect, 3-16
- dbmNode, 3-8
- dbmSerial, 3-19
- dbmServices, 3-21
- dbmTalim, 3-17
- ddn_set_up_date_time, 6-24
- ddn_admin, 6-23
- ddn_check, 6-24
- ddn_conchk, 6-24
- ddn_firmup, 6-25
- ddn_init, 6-24
- ddn_stat, 6-23
- dshbak, 2-6
- iorefmgmt, 6-5
- kadmin, 5-3
- lfs quotacheck, 7-38
- lfs setquota, 7-38
- lsiodev, 6-4
- lustre_investigate, 7-16
- lustre_tables_dba, 7-6
- lustre_util, 7-22
- mkfs, 2-3
- mkpartfs, 2-3, 2-4
- mkswap, 2-4
- mount, 2-3
- nec_admin, 6-22
- parted, 2-3, 2-4
- passwd, 2-2

- pbsnodes, 9-3
- pdcp, 2-6
- pdsh, 2-6
- qdel, 9-3
- qstat, 9-3
- qsub, 9-3
- resize, 2-3
- rm, 2-3
- stormodelctl, 6-31
- storstat, 6-2, 6-17
- swapon, 2-4
- Tracejob, 9-3
- useradd, 2-2

- connectivity status, 6-12

- contact groups
 - adding, 10-15

- contacts
 - adding, 10-15

- controller status, 6-11

D

- dbmCluster command, 3-7

- dbmConfig command, 3-5

- dbmDiskArray command, 3-22

- dbmEthernet command, 3-15

- dbmFiberChannel command, 3-20

- dbmGroup command, 3-12

- dbmHwManager command, 3-11

- dbmlconnect command, 3-16

- dbmNode command, 3-8

- dbmSerial command, 3-19

- dbmServices command, 3-21

- dbmTalim command, 3-17

- DDN commands, 6-23

- ddn_set_up_date_time command, 6-24

- ddn_admin command, 6-23

- ddn_check command, 6-24

- ddn_conchk command, 6-24

- ddn_firmup command, 6-25

- ddn_init command, 6-24

- ddn_stat command, 6-23
- deploying software See Ksis
- distributed shell, 2-6
- distribution
 - changing, 4-1
 - updating, 4-1
- distribution software, 4-1
- dropdb command, 3-25
- dshbak command, 2-6

F

- fan status, 6-10
- file system
 - parallel, 7-1
 - striping, 7-1
- files
 - /etc/lustre/storage.conf, 7-8
 - /etc/nagios/contactgroups.cfg, 10-15
 - /etc/nagios/contacts.cfg, 10-15
 - /etc/nagios/snmptargets.cfg, 10-16
 - /etc/nsmhpc/nsmhpc.conf, 10-16
 - /var/log/synchro.log, 3-6
 - authorized_keys2, 2-5
 - fstab, 2-3
 - genders, 2-7
 - id_dsa.pub, 2-5
 - kadm5.acl, 5-4
 - lustre.cfg, 7-13
 - lustre_util.conf, 7-33
 - res_rpm_qsnetmpi, 2-10
 - storframework.conf, 6-34
 - template.model, 6-29
 - tuning.conf, 7-35

- fstab file, 2-3

G

- Ganglia
 - data categories, 10-19
- Ganglia NovaScale Master HPC Edition, 10-1
- genders file, 2-7
- GPT format (disk), 2-3, 2-4
- groups of nodes, 3-13

H

- HDD status, 6-10
- HPC Toolkit, 1-2

I

- id_dsa.pub file, 2-5
- image
 - list, 3-8
- InfiniBand links available, 10-27
- iorefmgmt command, 6-5

J

- JobCredentialPrivateKey, 8-17
- JobCredentialPublicCertificate, 8-17

K

- Kerberos, 1-2, 2-6, 5-1
 - Access Control List, 5-4
 - Admin Daemon, 5-4
 - configuration files, 5-2
 - database, 5-3
 - Host principal, 5-5
 - kadmin command, 5-3
 - KDC, 5-1
 - package, 5-2
 - SSH, 5-7
 - TGT ticket, 5-7
- Kerberos admin daemon, 10-26
- Kerberos KDC daemon, 10-26
- Ksis
 - builddatanode command, 4-17
 - check command, 4-7, 4-17
 - check group, 4-7
 - checkdiff command, 4-9, 4-17
 - checks database, 4-8
 - client node, 4-3
 - command file, 4-8
 - command options, 4-11
 - create commands, 4-12
 - delete command, 4-13
 - deploy command, 4-4, 4-13
 - detach command, 4-4, 4-15
 - export command, 4-17

- groupfile, 4-7
- help command, 4-11
- image server, 4-1, 4-3
- import command, 4-17
- Ksis server, 4-1
- list command, 4-4, 4-14
- nodelist command, 4-14
- nodeRange, 4-11
- overview, 1-2, 4-1
- patch, 4-4
- patch image, 4-15
- patched golden image, 4-15
- reference node, 4-3
- reference/golden image, 4-1, 4-2
- store command, 4-4, 4-15
- undeploy command, 4-4, 4-13
- working patch image, 4-15
- workon command, 4-4, 4-15
- workon mechanism, 4-4

L

- LDAP daemon, 10-27
- linux user, 2-2
- LOV (Logical Object Volume), 7-2
- lsiodev command, 6-4
- Lustre, 7-2
 - administrator tasks, 7-3
 - Creating File systems, 7-17
 - database, 7-6
 - Extended model file, 7-20
 - Installing Lustre file systems, 7-22
 - lfs quotacheck, 7-38
 - load_storage.sh, 7-12
 - lustre.cfg file, 7-13
 - lustre_check tool, 7-41
 - lustre_investigate command, 7-16
 - lustre_storage_config.sh, 7-9
 - lustre_util, 7-22
 - lustre_util.conf file, 7-33
 - Management Node interface, 7-43
 - model file, 7-18
 - Monitoring, 7-40
 - Nagios filesystem indicator, 7-42
 - networks, 7-13
 - NovaScale Group Performance view, 7-44
 - NovaScale Master monitoring, 7-40
 - NovaScale Node Performance view, 7-46
 - planning, 7-4
 - Quota settings, 7-37
 - Rescuing a file system, 7-39
 - Services, 7-16
 - Setting limits, 7-38
 - striping, 7-5
 - system limitations, 7-5
 - tuning.conf file, 7-35
- Lustre filesystems access, 10-27
- NovaScale Master, 7-40
- lustre.cfg file, 7-13

M

- maintenance tools, 2-11
- MDS (MetaData Server), 7-2
- MDT (MetaData Target), 7-2
- MetaData Server migration alert, 10-26
- MiniSQL daemon, 10-25
- mkfs command, 2-3
- mkparfbs command, 2-3, 2-4
- mkswap command, 2-4
- model
 - file, 6-29
 - storage system configuration, 6-28
- monitoring the cluster, 10-1
- mount command, 2-3

N

- Nagios
 - Contact groups, 10-4
 - Hosts, 10-7
 - Services, 10-4, 10-7
- Nagios
 - NovaScale Master HPC Edition, 10-1
- Nagios Management node plug-ins
 - ClusterDB, 10-25
 - Cron Daemon, 10-25
 - MiniSQL Daemon, 10-25
- Nagios plug-ins
 - Backbone ports available, 10-26
 - Ethernet Switch services, 10-28
 - HA system status, 10-26
 - InfiniBand links available, 10-27

- Kerberos admin daemon, 10-26
- Kerberos KDC daemon, 10-26
- LDAP daemon, 10-27
- Lustre filesystems access, 10-27
- Metadata servers, 10-26
- NFS filesystems access, 10-27
- NameSpace, 7-2
- nec_admin command, 6-22
- nec_admin.conf file, 6-22
- NFS filesystems access, 10-27
- node list, 3-8
- NovaScale Master HPC Edition
 - Acknowledgements, 10-12
 - Active checks, 10-11
 - Alert definition, 10-14
 - Alert levels, 10-10
 - Alert types, 10-10
 - Alerts button, 10-10
 - All status map view, 10-6
 - Changing passwords, 10-3
 - Comments, 10-13
 - Ganglia, 10-18
 - Global Performance view, 10-19
 - Group Performance view, 10-18
 - Management node Nagios Services
 - Map button, 10-6
 - Monitoring performance, 10-18
 - Nagios Alert log, 10-24
 - Nagios Ethernet interfaces, 10-24
 - Nagios IO Status, 10-24
 - Nagios logs, 10-14
 - Nagios plug-ins, 10-24
 - Nagios postbootchecker, 10-24
 - Nagios Services, 10-22
 - Notifications, 10-12
 - Passive checks, 10-11
 - Ping Map view, 10-8
 - Rack view, 10-7
 - Scripts, 10-15
 - Shell button, 10-18
 - SNMP Alerts, 10-16
 - Status Button, 10-9
 - Storage overview, 10-17
 - User password, 10-3
- NovaScale Master HPC Edition, 1-2, 10-1

O

- oid2name command, 3-25
- OpenSSH, 2-5
- openssl, 8-17
- OSC (Object Storage Client), 7-2
- OSS (Object Storage Server), 7-2
- OST (Object Storage Target), 7-2

P

- parallel commands, 2-6
- parted command, 2-3, 2-4
- partition
 - add, delete, modify, 2-3
 - swap, 2-4
- passwd command, 2-2
- password
 - user, 2-2
- PBS Professional, 1-2
- PBS Professional Batch Manager, 9-1
 - Commands, 9-3
 - Daemons, 9-2
 - Ethernet, 9-4
 - InfiniBand, 9-4
 - MPIBull2, 9-4
- pdcp command, 2-6
- pdsh, 1-2
- pdsh command, 2-6
- pg_dump command, 3-24
- pg_restore command, 3-24
- phpPgAdmin, 3-24
- pipeline (data), 7-4
- postbootchecker, 10-24
- postgres user, 3-2
- PostgreSQL, 3-24
- power supply status, 6-10
- predefined groups, 3-13
- psql command, 3-24

R

- res_rpm_qsnetmpi file, 2-10
- resize command, 2-3
- resource management, 1-2, 8-1
- rm command, 2-3
- root user, 2-2
- rsh, 2-6

S

- security
 - Kerberos, 5-1
 - policies, 2-5
- service
 - list, 2-1
 - star), 2-1
- shell
 - distributed, 2-6
 - kerberos, 2-6
 - pdsh, 2-6
 - rsh, 2-6
 - ssh, 2-6
- SLURM, 1-2, 8-1
 - Draining a node, 8-18
 - Functions, 8-2
 - NodeAddr, 8-8
 - NodeHostname, 8-8
 - NodeName, 8-8
 - pam_slurm, 8-10
 - sacct command, 8-2
 - sacctmgr command, 8-2
 - salloc command, 8-2
 - sattach command, 8-2
 - sbatch command, 8-2
 - scancel command, 8-2
 - SCONTROL, 8-2, 8-9
 - Scontrol examples, 8-17
 - SelectType configuration parameter, 8-16
 - sinfo command, 8-2
 - slurm.conf, 8-8
 - SLURMCTLD Controller daemon, 8-13, 8-14
 - SLURMCTLD daemon, 8-2, 8-4
 - SLURMD, 8-2, 8-5
 - SLURMD Compute node daemon, 8-13, 8-15
 - squeue command, 8-2
 - srun command, 8-2

- strigger command, 8-2
- sview command, 8-2
- SLURM and openssl, 8-17
- SLURM and Security, 8-17
- SLURM and syslog, 8-17
- SNMP trap
 - response to alert, 10-16
- software distribution, 4-1
- software update, 4-1
- ssh, 2-6
 - setting up, 2-5
- storage device
 - configuration deployment, 6-3
 - configuration files, 6-33
 - configuration planning, 6-27
 - management services, 6-2
 - managing, 6-1
 - monitoring, using Nagios, 6-8
- stormodelctl command, 6-31
- storstat command, 6-2, 6-17
- swap partition, 2-4
- swapon command, 2-4
- system image, 3-8
- system status, 6-12

T

- temperature status, 6-11
- template.model file, 6-29

U

- user
 - create, 2-2
 - password, 2-2
- useradd command, 2-2

V

- view
 - inventory of storage systems and components, 6-15
 - storage, 6-13
 - storage tactical overview, 6-13

BULL CEDOC
357 AVENUE PATTON
B.P.20845
49008 ANGERS CEDEX 01
FRANCE

REFERENCE
86 A2 88EW 01